

# Oracle9i OLAP

Developer's Guide to the OLAP API

Release 2 (9.2)

March 2002

Part No. A95297-01

**ORACLE**<sup>®</sup>

Copyright © 2000, 2002, Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information of Oracle Corporation; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. Oracle Corporation does not warrant that this document is error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Oracle Corporation.

If the Programs are delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing or using the programs on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

**Restricted Rights Notice** Programs delivered subject to the DOD FAR Supplement are "commercial computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the Programs, including documentation, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement. Otherwise, Programs delivered subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations are "restricted computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the Programs shall be subject to the restrictions in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights (June, 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and Oracle Corporation disclaims liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle is a registered trademark, and Oracle9i is a trademark or registered trademark of Oracle Corporation. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

---

---

# Contents

<b>Send Us Your Comments .....</b>	<b>xi</b>
<b>Preface.....</b>	<b>xiii</b>
Audience .....	xiv
Organization.....	xiv
Related Documentation .....	xv
Conventions.....	xvii
Documentation Accessibility .....	xxi
<b>1 Introduction to the OLAP API</b>	
<b>OLAP API Overview.....</b>	<b>1-2</b>
Multidimensional Concepts And the OLAP API .....	1-2
What Type Of Data Can an Application Access Through the OLAP API? .....	1-3
What Can an Application Do with the OLAP API? .....	1-4
Context for OLAP API development.....	1-4
<b>Access to Data and Metadata Through the OLAP API.....</b>	<b>1-5</b>
MDM Model in the OLAP API.....	1-5
Access to Data Through the OLAP API .....	1-6
User Connection Requirements.....	1-7
<b>OLAP API Client Software .....</b>	<b>1-7</b>
Software Configurations.....	1-8
Requirements for Using the OLAP API Client Software.....	1-8

<b>Developing an OLAP API Application .....</b>	<b>1-8</b>
Step 1: Decide on General Design Issues.....	1-9
Step 2: Decide on Requirements for End-User Queries .....	1-9
Step 3: Design OLAP API Template Objects That Create End-User Queries .....	1-10
Step 4: Write and Test the Java Code for the Application .....	1-11
Step 5: Deploy the Application to users .....	1-12
<b>Tasks That an OLAP API Application Performs .....</b>	<b>1-12</b>
Task 1: Connect to the Data Store.....	1-12
Task 2: Discover the Available Metadata .....	1-13
Task 3: Select and Calculate Data Through Queries.....	1-13
Task 4: Retrieve Query Results.....	1-14

## 2 Understanding OLAP API Metadata

<b>Overview of the OLAP API Metadata .....</b>	<b>2-2</b>
Data Preparation.....	2-2
Metadata Preparation.....	2-2
<b>OLAP Metadata Objects .....</b>	<b>2-2</b>
Dimensions in the OLAP Metadata .....	2-3
Measures in the OLAP Metadata .....	2-3
Measure Folders in the OLAP Metadata .....	2-4
<b>Overview of MDM Metadata Objects in the OLAP API .....</b>	<b>2-5</b>
Mapping of OLAP Metadata Objects to MDM objects .....	2-6
MdmSchema Class .....	2-6
MdmSource Class .....	2-7
<b>MdmDimension Class .....</b>	<b>2-8</b>
Description of an MdmDimension.....	2-8
Information Held by an MdmDimensionDefinition .....	2-9
Information Held by an MdmDimensionMemberType .....	2-10
<b>MdmLevel Class.....</b>	<b>2-10</b>
Description of an MdmLevel .....	2-10
Elements of an MdmLevel.....	2-11

<b>MdmHierarchy Class</b> .....	2-12
Description of an MdmHierarchy .....	2-12
Elements of a Level MdmHierarchy .....	2-13
Level MdmHierarchy for Calendar Year .....	2-13
Level MdmHierarchy for Fiscal Year .....	2-15
Terminology: Nodes and leaves.....	2-16
Elements of a union MdmHierarchy .....	2-16
Distinct elements in the regions of a union MdmHierarchy.....	2-16
Union MdmHierarchy for Time .....	2-17
<b>MdmListDimension Class</b> .....	2-18
Description of an MdmListDimension.....	2-18
Elements of an MdmListDimension .....	2-18
<b>MdmMeasure Class</b> .....	2-19
Description of an MdmMeasure.....	2-19
Elements of an MdmMeasure .....	2-20
MdmMeasure Elements Are Determined by MdmDimension Elements.....	2-20
MdmMeasure with two MdmDimension objects.....	2-21
<b>MdmAttribute Class</b> .....	2-23
Description of an MdmAttribute.....	2-23
Elements of an MdmAttribute .....	2-23
<b>Data Type and Type of MDM Metadata Objects</b> .....	2-24
Data Type of MDM Metadata Objects.....	2-24
Getting the Data Type of an MdmSource .....	2-26
Type of MDM Metadata Objects .....	2-28
Getting the Type of an MdmSource.....	2-29

### 3 Connecting to a Data Store

<b>Overview of the Connection Process</b> .....	3-2
Connection Steps .....	3-2
Prerequisites for Connecting.....	3-2
<b>Establishing a Connection</b> .....	3-2
Step 1: Load the JDBC Driver .....	3-3
Step 2: Get a Connection from the DriverManager .....	3-3
Step 3: Create a TransactionProvider .....	3-4
Step 4: Create a DataProvider .....	3-4

<b>Getting an Existing Connection</b> .....	3-4
<b>Executing DML Commands Through the Connection</b> .....	3-5
<b>Closing a Connection</b> .....	3-5

## **4 Discovering the Available Metadata**

<b>Overview of the Procedure for Discovering Metadata</b> .....	4-2
MDM Metadata .....	4-2
Purpose of Discovering the Metadata .....	4-2
Steps in Discovering the Metadata .....	4-3
Discovering Metadata and Making Queries .....	4-3
<b>Creating an MdmMetadataProvider</b> .....	4-3
<b>Getting the Root MdmSchema</b> .....	4-4
Function of the Root MdmSchema .....	4-4
Calling the getRootSchema Method .....	4-6
<b>Getting the Contents of the Root MdmSchema</b> .....	4-6
Getting the MdmDimension Objects in an MdmSchema .....	4-6
Getting the Subschemas in an MdmSchema .....	4-6
Getting the Contents of Subschemas .....	4-6
Getting the Measure MdmDimension and Its Contents .....	4-6
<b>Getting the Characteristics of Metadata Objects</b> .....	4-7
Getting the MdmDimension Objects for an MdmMeasure .....	4-7
Getting the Related Objects for an MdmDimension .....	4-7
<b>Getting the Source for a Metadata Object</b> .....	4-8
<b>Sample Code for Discovering Metadata</b> .....	4-9
Code for the SampleMetadataDiscoverer Program .....	4-10
Output from the SampleMetadataDiscoverer Program .....	4-16

## **5 Introduction to Querying**

<b>Characteristics of Source Objects</b> .....	5-2
Source Type .....	5-2
Source Structure: Inputs and Outputs .....	5-3

<b>Creating Source Objects .....</b>	<b>5-5</b>
Getting Source Objects From Metadata Objects.....	5-5
Creating a Source from MdmDimension, MdmHierarchy, or MdmLevel Objects.....	5-6
Creating a Source from MdmMeasure or MdmAttribute Objects .....	5-7
Creating New Source Objects Using Source Methods .....	5-7
Creating Simple Nondimensional Source Objects.....	5-8
Creating Source Objects that Represent OLAP API Data Types.....	5-9

## **6 Making Queries Using Source Methods**

<b>Selecting Based on Source Value .....</b>	<b>6-2</b>
<b>Selecting Based on Output Values .....</b>	<b>6-3</b>
Using the join Method to Change Inputs to Outputs.....	6-3
Effect of Input-Output Order on Source Structure.....	6-3
Changing Inputs to Outputs with timesDim as the First Output Created .....	6-4
Changing Inputs to Outputs with productsDim as the First Output Created.....	6-5
Selecting Based on Output Values and Source Values: Example.....	6-6
<b>Selecting Values Based on Rank.....</b>	<b>6-6</b>
Finding the Position of Values.....	6-6
Finding the Positions of Values When There are no Inputs or Outputs .....	6-8
Finding the Positions of Values When There Are Outputs and Inputs .....	6-8
Values Ranked in Ascending or Descending Order.....	6-9
Values Ranked in the Same or the Opposite Order as the Values of Another Source .....	6-9
Minimum Ranking .....	6-10
Maximum Ranking.....	6-10
Average Ranking .....	6-11
Packed Ranking .....	6-11
Percentile Ranking.....	6-11
nTile Ranking .....	6-12
<b>Selecting Values Based on Hierarchical Position .....</b>	<b>6-12</b>
Creating a Primary Source that Represents a Default Hierarchy.....	6-13
Creating a Primary Source for the Parent-Child Relationship .....	6-14
Creating Source Objects for Other Relationships .....	6-14
Drilling Down a Hierarchy: Example.....	6-15
<b>Creating a Source that is a Self-Relation.....</b>	<b>6-16</b>

<b>Performing Numerical Analysis</b> .....	6-18
Performing Numerical Operations .....	6-19
Subtracting the Same Value From all Values: Example.....	6-20
Subtracting the Values of one NumberSource from Another: Example .....	6-21
Making Numerical Comparisons .....	6-22
Working with Standard Numerical Functions.....	6-23
Working with Aggregation Methods.....	6-24
Calculating the Sum When a Source Has only Outputs: Example .....	6-25
Calculating the Sum When a Source Has an Output and an Input: Example.....	6-26
Creating Your own Numerical Functions.....	6-27
Creating Your own Standard Function: Example.....	6-27
Creating Your own Aggregation Function: Example.....	6-29
<b>Manipulating String Values</b> .....	6-29

## 7 Using a TransactionProvider

<b>About Creating a Query in a Transaction</b> .....	7-2
Types of Transaction Objects .....	7-3
Preparing and Committing a Transaction.....	7-3
About Transaction and Template Objects.....	7-5
Beginning a Child Transaction .....	7-5
About Rolling Back a Transaction.....	7-7
Getting and Setting the Current Transaction.....	7-8
<b>Using TransactionProvider Objects</b> .....	7-8

## 8 Understanding Cursor Classes and Concepts

<b>Overview of the OLAP API Cursor Objects</b> .....	8-2
Sources For Which You Cannot Create a Cursor .....	8-3
Cursor Objects and Transaction Objects .....	8-4
<b>Cursor Class</b> .....	8-4
Structure of a Cursor .....	8-5
Specifying the Behavior of a Cursor .....	8-8



<b>CursorManagerSpecification Class</b> .....	8-9
CursorSpecification Class.....	8-10
CursorInput Class.....	8-11
CursorManager Class.....	8-12
Updating the CursorManagerSpecification for a CursorManager.....	8-12
CursorManager Class Hierarchy.....	8-13
CursorManagerUpdateListener Class.....	8-15
CursorManagerUpdateEvent Class.....	8-15
<b>About Cursor Positions and Extent</b> .....	8-16
Positions of a ValueCursor.....	8-16
Positions of a CompoundCursor.....	8-17
About the Parent Starting and Ending Positions in a Cursor.....	8-22
What is the Extent of a Cursor?.....	8-25
<b>About Fetch Sizes and Fetch Blocks</b> .....	8-27
About Determining the Shape of a Fetch Block.....	8-29
About Sharing Fetch Blocks.....	8-29

## 9 Retrieving Query Results

<b>Retrieving the Results of a Query</b> .....	9-2
Getting Values from a Cursor.....	9-3
<b>Navigating a CompoundCursor for Different Displays of Data</b> .....	9-10
<b>Specifying the Behavior of a Cursor</b> .....	9-19
<b>Calculating Extent and Starting and Ending Positions of a Value</b> .....	9-21
<b>Specifying Fetch Sizes and Fetch Blocks</b> .....	9-24

## 10 Creating Dynamic Queries

<b>About Template Objects</b> .....	10-2
About Creating a Dynamic Source.....	10-2
About Translating User Interface Elements into OLAP API Objects.....	10-3
<b>Overview of Template and Related Classes</b> .....	10-3
What Is the Relationship Between the Classes That Produce a Dynamic Source?.....	10-4
Template Class.....	10-6
MetadataState Interface.....	10-6
SourceGenerator Interface.....	10-6
DynamicDefinition Class.....	10-7

<b>Designing and Implementing a Template .....</b>	<b>10-7</b>
Implementing the Classes for a Template.....	10-9
Implementing an Application That Uses Templates.....	10-14

## **A Setting Up the Development Environment**

<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>A-2</b>
<b>Required Software.....</b>	<b>A-2</b>
<b>Setting Up on Your Application Development Computer .....</b>	<b>A-3</b>
Installing the jar files .....	A-3
Installing the OLAP API Javadoc .....	A-3
Using a Sample Program .....	A-3
<b>Considerations for Deploying Your Application .....</b>	<b>A-4</b>

## **Index**

---

---

# Send Us Your Comments

**Oracle9i OLAP Developer's Guide to the OLAP API, Release 2 (9.2)**

**Part No. A95297-01**

Oracle Corporation welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the document title and part number, and the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us in the following ways:

- Electronic mail: [infodev\\_us@oracle.com](mailto:infodev_us@oracle.com)
- FAX: 781-238-9850 Attn: Oracle OLAP
- Postal service:  
Oracle Corporation  
Oracle OLAP Documentation  
10 Van de Graff Drive  
Burlington, MA 01803  
U.S.A.

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, telephone number, and (optionally) electronic mail address.

If you have problems with the software, please contact your local Oracle Support Services.



---

---

# Preface

The *Oracle9i OLAP Developer's Guide to the OLAP API* introduces Java programmers to the Oracle OLAP API which is the Java application programming interface for Oracle OLAP. Through Oracle OLAP, the OLAP API provides access to data stored in an Oracle database. The OLAP API's capabilities for querying, manipulating, and presenting data are particularly suited to applications that perform Online Analytical Processing.

This preface contains these topics:

- [Audience](#)
- [Organization](#)
- [Related Documentation](#)
- [Conventions](#)
- [Documentation Accessibility](#)

## Audience

*Oracle9i OLAP Developer's Guide to the OLAP API* is intended for Java programmers who are responsible for creating applications that perform analysis using Oracle OLAP.

To use this document, you need be familiar with Java, relational database management systems, data warehousing, and Oracle OLAP and Online Analytical Processing (OLAP) concepts.

## Organization

This document contains:

### **Chapter 1, "Introduction to the OLAP API"**

Introduces the OLAP API to application developers who plan to use it in their Java applications.

### **Chapter 2, "Understanding OLAP API Metadata"**

Describes the metadata objects that the OLAP API provides, and explains how these objects relate to the metadata objects that a database administrator specifies when preparing the data using the OLAP Metadata APIs.

### **Chapter 3, "Connecting to a Data Store"**

Explains the procedure for connecting to a data store through the OLAP API.

### **Chapter 4, "Discovering the Available Metadata"**

Explains the procedure for discovering the metadata in a data store through the OLAP API.

### **Chapter 5, "Introduction to Querying"**

Introduces `Source` objects which are the OLAP API objects that are the specifications for sets of data that you use when making queries.

### **Chapter 6, "Making Queries Using Source Methods"**

Discusses how to make queries using `Source` methods.

### **Chapter 7, "Using a TransactionProvider"**

Describes the Oracle OLAP API `Transaction` and `TransactionProvider` interfaces and describes how you use implementations of those interfaces in an application. You must create a `TransactionProvider` before you can create a `DataProvider`, and you must use methods on the `TransactionProvider` to prepare and commit a `Transaction` before you can create a `Cursor` for a derived `Source`.

### **Chapter 8, "Understanding Cursor Classes and Concepts"**

Describes the Oracle OLAP API `Cursor` class and its related classes, which you use to retrieve and gain access to the results of a query. This chapter also describes the `Cursor` concepts of position, fetch size, and extent.

### **Chapter 9, "Retrieving Query Results"**

Describes how to retrieve the results of a query with an Oracle OLAP API `Cursor`, how to gain access to those results, and how to customize the behavior of a `Cursor` to fit your method of displaying the results.

### **Chapter 10, "Creating Dynamic Queries"**

Describes the Oracle OLAP API `Template` class and its related classes, which you use to create dynamic queries. This chapter also provides examples of implementations of those classes.

### **Appendix A, "Setting Up the Development Environment"**

Describes the steps you take to set up your development environment for creating applications that use the OLAP API.

## **Related Documentation**

For more information, see these Oracle resources:

- Oracle 9i OLAP API Javadoc—Provides reference information for the Java packages that are the Oracle OLAP API.
- *Oracle9i OLAP User's Guide* — Describes how to use Oracle OLAP. It introduces the basic concepts underlying business analysis and multidimensional querying, as well as the basic tools used for application development and system administration.
- *Oracle9i OLAP Developer's Guide to the OLAP DML* — Explains how application developers can perform complex data analysis tasks (such as forecasts, models,

allocations, and some types of non-additive aggregation) by using the OLAP DML.

- *Oracle9i JDBC Developer's Guide and Reference*—Provides task-oriented and reference information about Oracle's Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) product that provides the basis for accessing data from Java programs, as well as Oracle-specific extensions to this Java standard.
- *Oracle9i Data Warehousing Guide* — Discusses the database structures, concepts, and issues involved in creating a data warehouse to support OLAP solutions.

Many of the examples in this book use the sample schemas of the seed database, which is installed by default when you install Oracle. Refer to *Oracle9i Sample Schemas* for information on how these schemas were created and how you can use them yourself.

In North America, printed documentation is available for sale in the Oracle Store at

<http://oraclestore.oracle.com/>

Customers in Europe, the Middle East, and Africa (EMEA) can purchase documentation from

<http://www.oraclebookshop.com/>

Other customers can contact their Oracle representative to purchase printed documentation.

To download free release notes, installation documentation, white papers, or other collateral, please visit the Oracle Technology Network (OTN). You must register online before using OTN; registration is free and can be done at

<http://otn.oracle.com/admin/account/membership.html>

If you already have a username and password for OTN, then you can go directly to the documentation section of the OTN Web site at

<http://otn.oracle.com/docs/index.htm>

To access the database documentation search engine directly, please visit

<http://tahiti.oracle.com>



# Conventions

This section describes the conventions used in the text and code examples of this documentation set. It describes:

- [Conventions in Text](#)
- [Conventions in Code Examples](#)
- [Conventions for Windows Operating Systems](#)

## Conventions in Text

We use various conventions in text to help you more quickly identify special terms. The following table describes those conventions and provides examples of their use.

Convention	Meaning	Example
<b>Bold</b>	Bold typeface indicates terms that are defined in the text or terms that appear in a glossary, or both.	When you specify this clause, you create an <b>index-organized table</b> .
<i>Italics</i>	Italic typeface denotes book titles and emphasis.	<i>Oracle9i OLAP User's Guide</i> Ensure that the recovery catalog and target database do <i>not</i> reside on the same disk.
<b>Bold</b>	Bold font denotes terms being defined for the first time,	The methods of the <code>Source</code> class and its subclasses return new <code>Source</code> objects sometimes called <b>derived</b> <code>Source</code> objects.
UPPERCASE monospace (fixed-width) font	Uppercase monospace typeface indicates elements supplied by the system. Such elements include parameters, privileges, datatypes, RMAN keywords, SQL keywords, SQL*Plus or utility commands, packages and methods, as well as system-supplied column names, database objects and structures, usernames, and roles.	The return value from its <code>getHierarchyType</code> method is <code>LEVEL_HIERARCHY</code> .
lowercase monospace (fixed-width) font	Lowercase monospace typeface indicates denotes Java program names, file names, path names, and Internet addresses.	Back up the datafiles and control files in the <code>/disk1/oracle/dbs</code> directory.

Convention	Meaning	Example
MixedCase monospace (fixed-width) font	Mixedcase monospace typeface is used for names of classes and interfaces and for multi-word names of variables, methods, and packages. The names of classes and interfaces begin with an upper-case letter. In all multi-word names, the second and succeeding words also begin with an upper-case letter.	To obtain access to the metadata, an application uses the <code>getRootSchema</code> method in <code>MdmMetadataProvider</code> .
<i>lowercase italic monospace (fixed-width) font</i>	Lowercase italic monospace font represents placeholders or variables.	You can specify the <i>parallel_clause</i> . Run <code>Uold_release.SQL</code> where <i>old_release</i> refers to the release you installed prior to upgrading.

### Conventions in Code Examples

Code examples illustrate Java, SQL, PL/SQL, SQL\*Plus, or other command-line statements. They are displayed in a monospace (fixed-width) font and separated from normal text as shown in this example:

```
Source unitCost = mdmUnitCost.getSource;
```

The following table describes typographic conventions used in Java code examples and provides examples of their use.

Convention	Meaning
{ }	Braces enclose a block of statements.
//	A double slash begins a single-line comment, which extends to the end of a line.
/* */	A slash-asterisk and an asterisk-slash delimit a multi-line comment, which can span multiple lines/
...	Horizontal ellipsis shows that statements or clauses irrelevant to the discussion were left out.

## Conventions for Windows Operating Systems

The following table describes conventions for Windows operating systems and provides examples of their use.

Convention	Meaning	Example
Choose Start >	How to start a program.	To start the Database Configuration Assistant, choose Start > Programs > Oracle - <i>HOME_NAME</i> > Configuration and Migration Tools > Database Configuration Assistant.
File and directory names	File and directory names are not case sensitive. The following special characters are not allowed: left angle bracket (<), right angle bracket (>), colon (:), double quotation marks ("), slash (/), pipe ( ), and dash (-). The special character backslash (\) is treated as an element separator, even when it appears in quotes. If the file name begins with \\, then Windows assumes it uses the Universal Naming Convention.	c:\winnt"\system32 is the same as C:\WINNT\SYSTEM32
C:\>	Represents the Windows command prompt of the current hard disk drive. The escape character in a command prompt is the caret (^). Your prompt reflects the subdirectory in which you are working. Referred to as the <i>command prompt</i> in this manual.	C:\oracle\oradata>
Special characters	The backslash (\) special character is sometimes required as an escape character for the double quotation mark (") special character at the Windows command prompt. Parentheses and the single quotation mark (') do not require an escape character. Refer to your Windows operating system documentation for more information on escape and special characters.	C:\>exp scott/tiger TABLES=emp QUERY=\"WHERE job='SALESMAN' and sal<1600\" C:\>imp SYSTEM/password FROMUSER=scott TABLES=(emp, dept)

Convention	Meaning	Example
<i>HOME_NAME</i>	Represents the Oracle home name. The home name can be up to 16 alphanumeric characters. The only special character allowed in the home name is the underscore.	C:\> net start OracleHOME_NAMEINSListener
<i>ORACLE_HOME</i> and <i>ORACLE_BASE</i>	<p>In releases prior to Oracle8i release 8.1.3, when you installed Oracle components, all subdirectories were located under a top level <i>ORACLE_HOME</i> directory that by default used one of the following names:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ C:\orant for Windows NT</li> <li>■ C:\orawin98 for Windows 98</li> </ul> <p>This release complies with Optimal Flexible Architecture (OFA) guidelines. All subdirectories are not under a top level <i>ORACLE_HOME</i> directory. There is a top level directory called <i>ORACLE_BASE</i> that by default is C:\oracle. If you install the latest Oracle9i release on a computer with no other Oracle software installed, then the default setting for the first Oracle home directory is C:\oracle\orann where nn is the latest release number. The Oracle home directory is located directly under <i>ORACLE_BASE</i>.</p> <p>All directory path examples in this guide follow OFA conventions.</p> <p>Refer to <i>Oracle9i Database Getting Started for Windows</i> for additional information about OFA compliances and for information about installing Oracle products in non-OFA compliant directories.</p>	Go to the <i>ORACLE_BASE\ORACLE_HOME\rdms\admin</i> directory.

## Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible, with good usability, to the disabled community. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle Corporation is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For additional information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at

<http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/>

**Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation** JAWS, a Windows screen reader, may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, JAWS may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

**Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation** This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle Corporation does not own or control. Oracle Corporation neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.



---

---

# Introduction to the OLAP API

This chapter introduces the Oracle OLAP API to application developers who plan to use it in their Java applications.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [OLAP API Overview](#)
- [Access to Data and Metadata Through the OLAP API](#)
- [OLAP API Client Software](#)
- [Developing an OLAP API Application](#)
- [Tasks That an OLAP API Application Performs](#)

## OLAP API Overview

The OLAP API is a Java application programming interface (API) through which an application can access data for online analytical processing (OLAP). It is the API that is supplied with Oracle OLAP, an Oracle component.

The purpose of the OLAP API is to facilitate the development of OLAP applications, which allow users to dynamically select, aggregate, calculate, and perform other analytical tasks on data through a graphical user interface. Typically, the user interface of an OLAP application displays data in multidimensional formats, such as graphs and crosstabs.

In general, OLAP applications are developed within the context of business intelligence and data warehousing systems, and the features of the OLAP API are optimized for this type of application. With the OLAP API, a Java application can access, manipulate, and display data in multidimensional terms. The OLAP API also makes it possible to define a query in a step-by-step process that allows for undoing individual query steps without recreating the entire query. Such multistep queries are easy to modify and refine dynamically.

## Multidimensional Concepts And the OLAP API

Data warehousing and OLAP applications are based on a multidimensional view of data, and they work with queries that represent selections of data. The following definitions introduce concepts that reflect the multidimensional view and are basic to data warehousing, OLAP, and the OLAP API:

- **Dimension.** A structure that categorizes data. Commonly used dimensions are customer, product, and time. Typically, a dimension is associated with one or more hierarchies. Several distinct dimensions, combined with measures, enable end users to answer business questions. For example, a Time dimension that categorizes data by month helps to answer the question, "Did we sell more widgets in January or June?"
- **Measure.** Data, usually numeric and additive, that can be examined and analyzed. Typically, a given measure is categorized by one or more dimensions, and it is described as "dimensioned by" them.
- **Hierarchy.** A logical structure that uses ordered levels as a means of organizing dimension elements in parent-child relationships. Typically, end users can expand or collapse the hierarchy by drilling down or up on its levels.
- **Level.** A position in a hierarchy. For example, a time dimension might have a hierarchy that represents data at the day, month, quarter, and year levels.



- **Attribute.** A descriptive characteristic of the elements of a dimension that an end user can specify to select data. For example, end users might choose products using a Color attribute.
- **Query.** A specification for a particular set of data, which is referred to as the query's result set. The specification may require selecting, aggregating, calculating, or otherwise manipulating data. If such manipulation is required, it is an intrinsic part of the query.

Two additional data warehouse and OLAP concepts, cube and edge, are not intrinsic to the OLAP API, but are often incorporated into the design of applications that use the OLAP API.

- **Cube.** A logical organization of multidimensional data. Typically, the edges of a cube contain dimension values, and the body of a cube contains measure values. For example, sales data can be organized into a cube whose edges contain values from the time, product, and customer dimensions and whose body contains values from the sales measure.
- **Edge.** One side of a cube. Each edge contains values from one or more dimensions. Although there is no limit to the number of edges on a cube, data is often organized for display purposes along three edges, which are referred to as the row edge, column edge, and page edge.

For more information about all of these concepts, see the *Oracle Data Warehousing Guide*.

## What Type Of Data Can an Application Access Through the OLAP API?

The OLAP API, as part of Oracle OLAP, makes it possible for Java applications (including applets) to access data that resides in an Oracle data warehouse. A data warehouse is a relational database that is designed for query and analysis, rather than transaction processing. Warehouse data often conforms to a star schema, which represents a multidimensional data model. The star schema consists of one or more fact tables and one or more dimension tables that are related through foreign keys. Typically, a data warehouse is created from a transaction processing database by an extraction transformation transport (ETT) tool, such as Oracle Warehouse Builder.

In order for the OLAP API to access the data in a given data warehouse, a database administrator must first ensure that the data warehouse is configured according to an organization that is supported by Oracle OLAP. The star schema is one such organization, but not the only one. Once the data is organized in the warehouse, the database administrator must use the OLAP Metadata APIs to create the required metadata, which can be defined as "data about the data." Finally, with the metadata

in place, an application can access both the data and the metadata through the OLAP API.

See the *Oracle9i OLAP User's Guide* for information about supported data warehouse configurations and about using the OLAP Metadata APIs.

The collection of warehouse data for which a database administrator has created metadata using the OLAP metadata API is referred to as the data store to which the OLAP API gives access. Of course, each user who accesses data through the OLAP API might have security restrictions that limit the scope of the data that he or she can access within the data store.

## What Can an Application Do with the OLAP API?

Through the OLAP API, an application can do the following:

- Establish a connection to a data store.
- Explore the metadata to discover what data is available for viewing or analysis.
- Create queries that manipulate the data according to the needs of application users (for example, selecting, aggregating, and calculating data).
- Retrieve query results that are structured for display in multidimensional format.
- Modify existing queries, rather than totally redefine them, as application users refine their analyses.

## Context for OLAP API development

The OLAP API is a Java API, so it has all the advantages of the Java environment. It is platform independent, and it provides the benefits of an object-oriented API, such as abstraction, encapsulation, polymorphism, and inheritance. These strengths are built into the OLAP API, and because the client application is written in Java, its code can also take advantage of them.

In order to work with the OLAP API, application developers should have familiarity with Java, object-oriented programming, relational databases, data warehousing, and multidimensional OLAP concepts.

## Access to Data and Metadata Through the OLAP API

OLAP API metadata describes the data that is available to the OLAP API through a given connection. The metadata records three things:

- The fact that a given set of data exists. For example, a sales measure exists in the data store.
- The structure of that set of data. For example, the sales measure is dimensioned by customer, product, and time.
- The characteristics of that set of data. For example, the sales measure contains numeric values, and it has a descriptive name that can be used in reports.

In contrast, the fact that 3542 dollars worth of boys outerwear was sold in Atlanta during January 1999 is data, not metadata.

These examples distinguish between the metadata and the data for a measure called Sales. The OLAP API makes a similar distinction between the metadata and the data for dimensions. For example, the fact that a product dimension exists and that it has text values as elements is metadata. In contrast, the fact that one of its elements is “boys outerwear” is data.

## MDM Model in the OLAP API

The OLAP API’s multidimensional metadata (MDM) model describes data in multidimensional terms, which are familiar to OLAP and data warehousing audiences. For example, it includes objects for measures, dimensions, hierarchies, and attributes.

The following are some of the Java classes that are supplied by the OLAP API in its implementation of the MDM model:

- `MdmMeasure`
- `MdmDimension`
- `MdmHierarchy`
- `MdmLevel`
- `MdmAttribute`
- `MdmSchema`
- `MdmMetadataProvider`

An `MdmSchema` is a container for `MdmMeasure`, `MdmDimension`, and other `MdmSchema` objects. An `MdmSchema` corresponds to a measure folder in the OLAP management feature of Oracle Enterprise Manager. Note that an `MdmSchema` does not necessarily correspond to a relational schema.

An `MdmMetadataProvider` gives an application access to metadata objects that were created by a database administrator using the OLAP management feature of Oracle Enterprise Manager. To obtain access to the metadata, an application uses the `getRootSchema` method in `MdmMetadataProvider`. This method returns the top-level `MdmSchema`, which contains all the `MdmMeasure` and `MdmDimension` objects that are accessible through this particular `MdmMetadataProvider`. The `MdmDimension` and `MdmMeasure` objects might be organized in a hierarchical tree, with subschemas nested under the top-level schema. Using the `getMeasures`, `getDimensions`, and `getSubSchemas` methods on all the nested `MdmSchema` objects, an application navigates through the metadata and discovers what data is available. In addition, the application can use methods to obtain the related `MdmHierarchy`, `MdmLevel`, and `MdmAttribute` objects.

[Chapter 2, "Understanding OLAP API Metadata"](#) provides detailed information about the OLAP API metadata.

## Access to Data Through the OLAP API

An `MdmMeasure` or `MdmDimension` represents data in the data store. For example, an `MdmMeasure` called `salesAmount` might represent a set of numeric elements whose values are dollar sales figures, and an `MdmDimension` called `productDim` might represent a set of text elements whose values are product names. However, an application cannot create a query on the data using an `MdmMeasure` or `MdmDimension`. As metadata, `MdmMeasure` and `MdmDimension` objects provide descriptive information about data, but they do not provide the ability to query on that data. And an application must create a query in order to select, calculate, and otherwise manipulate data for analysis.

In order to create a query on the data for an `MdmMeasure` or `MdmDimension`, an application calls the `getSource` method on the `MdmMeasure` or `MdmDimension`. This method creates a `Source` object that represents the data for the purpose of querying. A `Source` is a specification for a query that defines a result set, and in this case, the result set is the data for the `MdmMeasure` or `MdmDimension`.

In addition to representing the data for metadata objects, `Source` objects can represent the data for any query that an application creates. For example, a `Source` might specify a query for a selection of `MdmDimension` values (January, February, March) or a calculation of the values of one `MdmMeasure` minus those of another

(`salesAmount` minus `unitCost`). An application can use the powerful methods on `Source` and its subclasses to combine data in any way that the user requires. And each new query is a new `Source`.

When an application prepares to display the data for a given `Source`, it creates a `Cursor` for the `Source`. The application then uses this `Cursor` to request and retrieve the data from the OLAP service. When an application makes a request for data, it can specify the typical amount of data that it requires at a given time (for example, enough to fill a 40-cell table on the screen). The OLAP service then handles the issues related to efficient retrieval. The application does not need to manage the timing, sizing, and caching of the data blocks that it retrieves through the OLAP API.

Because the primary focus of most OLAP applications is making queries against the data store, a significant proportion of their data manipulation code works with the following classes, each of which has methods for selecting, calculating, and otherwise manipulating data.

- `Source`
- `BooleanSource`
- `NumberSource`
- `StringSource`

One of the useful characteristic of `Source` objects is that they make no distinction between dimensions and measures. All `Source` objects behave in the same way.

## User Connection Requirements

In addition to ensuring that data and metadata have been prepared appropriately, an application developer must ensure that application users can make a connection to the data store through the OLAP API and that users have database privileges that give them access to the data. For information about setting up for such connections, see the *Oracle9i OLAP User's Guide*.

## OLAP API Client Software

The OLAP API client software is a set of Java packages containing classes that implement the programming interface to Oracle OLAP. An application calls the methods on these classes for discovering, querying, processing, and retrieving data.

When a Java application calls methods on OLAP API Java classes, it uses the OLAP API client software to communicate with Oracle OLAP, which resides within an

Oracle database instance. The communication between the OLAP API client software and Oracle OLAP is provided through Java Database Connectivity (JDBC), which is a standard Java interface for connecting to relational databases. For more information about JDBC, see the *Oracle9i JDBC Developer's Guide and Reference*.

## Software Configurations

An application that uses the OLAP API client software (that is, calls methods in OLAP API classes) can reside on a single computer, or it can be divided into separate parts on two different computers. For example, the end-user portion can be separate from the portion that makes OLAP API calls. In this case, software on three computers could be involved.

For information about possible configurations, see the *Oracle9i OLAP User's Guide*.

## Requirements for Using the OLAP API Client Software

To use the OLAP API classes as you develop your application, import them into your Java code in the standard way. When you deliver your application to users, include the OLAP API classes with the application. You must also ensure that users can access JDBC.

In order to develop an OLAP API application, you must have the Java Development Kit (JDK) from Sun Microsystems. Users must have a Java Runtime Environment (JRE) whose version number is compatible with the JDK you used for development.

For information about Java version requirements and about setting up the OLAP API client software, see [Appendix A, "Setting Up the Development Environment"](#). For detailed information about the OLAP API classes and methods, see the OLAP API Javadoc and subsequent chapters of this guide.

## Developing an OLAP API Application

As an application developer, you perform the following steps to create an OLAP API application:

1. Decide on general design issues.
2. Decide on requirements for end-user queries.
3. Design OLAP API `Template` objects that create end-user queries. This is an optional step.
4. Write and test the Java code for the application.

## 5. Deploy the application to users.

The rest of this topic presents a general description of each step.

### Step 1: Decide on General Design Issues

Consider broad questions such as the following:

- Will the application be a standalone application (two-tier architecture), or will it be divided, with end-user code on a separate tier from the data manipulation code (three-tier architecture)?
- Will the application always access the same known metadata (for example, describing employee data whose structure is constant), or must it discover what metadata is available every time it makes a connection?

### Step 2: Decide on Requirements for End-User Queries

Specify, in as much detail as possible, the nature of the queries that the end user will be able to make. Because the OLAP API makes it possible to define queries in a step-by-step process, it is also important to decide on the query modification capabilities that the application will offer the user. Consider questions such as the following:

- By what criteria will the end user select data through the application's dialog boxes? For example, will the application present a list of dimensions? Can the user drill up and down on the hierarchy of a dimension? Are there attributes of dimensions that the user can specify for selecting data (for example, color or size)? Can the user make selections based on data values (for example, population over 20,000)?
- As the user refines a query through a series of steps, can the user undo a step in the process to return the query to an earlier state?
- As the user refines a query, can the user specify the scope of an undo request? For example, the undo request might apply only to the values of one field out of many in the selection dialog box.

Planning the end-user queries is a crucial step in the application design process, so you should complete it as thoroughly as possible. Ideally, you should create an end-user query model that identifies all the conceptual query objects with which the application user interface will deal. This strategy takes advantage of the strengths of object-oriented design, and it allows for a clear correspondence between user interface objects and OLAP API objects.

The following are examples of conceptual query objects for an application user interface:

- **Dimension.** This object has hierarchies on which the user can drill and attributes from which the user can select.
- **Dimension selection.** This object represents a selection of dimension elements.
- **Edge.** This object represents one side of a cube and has related dimension objects.
- **Cube.** This multidimensional object has related edge objects. It also has a related measure.

Each of these conceptual query objects can be represented by an OLAP API `Template` object.

### Step 3: Design OLAP API Template Objects That Create End-User Queries

An optional step in implementing an OLAP API application is designing `Template` objects. This step is recommended because, the use of `Template` objects offers the following benefits:

- **Dynamic queries.** With a `Template`, you can create a modifiable query. That is, when you have created one query and you want to execute another one that is similar but not identical, you do not have to create an entirely new query. You simply make a small change to the existing query. Thus, the query is dynamic, rather than static.
- **Refinement and rollback of queries.** With a `Template`, you can capture a series of steps that a user has completed when specifying a query. Each step refines the query further and is recorded as a new query state. If the user decides to cancel one or more of the specification steps, you can rollback the query to an earlier state.
- **Matching of code to user interface characteristics.** When you design a `Template`, you can make it correspond directly to the operations that a user performs. For example, if your application includes a balance sheet, you can create a balance sheet `Template` that incorporates all the appropriate characteristics (such as a method of aggregation) and behaviors (such as automatic totalling).



For a more detailed example of how `Template` objects mirror the query-building aspects of an application's user interface, imagine an application that allows the user to create a three-dimensional cube of data through the following steps:

1. Choose a measure whose data will be in the cube.
2. Select the values for each dimension that will provide structure to the cube.
3. Specify the placement of the dimensions on the three edges of the cube.

As the application developer for this interface, you would design a `Template` subclass for each of the following objects: dimension, dimension selection, edge, and cube. As part of the design, you would specify methods on the `Template` subclasses that allow you to combine objects as needed. For example, the edge `Template` class might have an `addDimension` method, and the cube `Template` class might have an `addEdge` method. Once you have implemented the dimension, dimension selection, edge, and cube `Template` classes, you can use them again and again in your application. They are basic building blocks in your application's code for querying and manipulating data.

In this stage of the application design process, you should make detailed specifications for each `Template` in the application. For information about designing `Template` objects, see [Chapter 10, "Creating Dynamic Queries"](#).

## Step 4: Write and Test the Java Code for the Application

Up to this step, you have not written any Java code. You have considered questions about the design of your application, and you have made detailed specifications for the `Template` objects that your application will include. Now you must do the following to implement the application:

1. Set up the OLAP API client software on your development computer, as described in [Appendix A, "Setting Up the Development Environment"](#). If you are designing a three-tiered application, the development computer (from the OLAP API point of view) is the middle-tier computer.
2. Identify the data store that you will use for developing and testing the application. Ensure that the data is structured as a star or snowflake schema in an Oracle data warehouse, and ensure that the OLAP management feature in Oracle Enterprise Manager has provided the metadata.
3. Write the Java classes for your application, importing the OLAP API classes as needed. Among the Java classes that you write, include the `Template` classes that you designed.
4. Test your application using the test data store.

For information about coding an application that uses the OLAP API, see the subsequent chapters of this guide and the OLAP API Javadoc. See "[Tasks That an OLAP API Application Performs](#)" on page 1-12 for a description of the tasks that an application typically performs.

## Step 5: Deploy the Application to users

Keep the following in mind when you deploy your application:

- Include the OLAP API Java classes along with the ones that you have developed.
- Ensure that the user's computer (or the middle tier computer) has access to an Oracle database instance that includes the OLAP option.
- Ensure that the user has access to an appropriate Oracle data warehouse with metadata prepared by the OLAP Metadata APIs.
- Provide documentation for your application, giving installation instructions and explaining the user interface that you have created.

## Tasks That an OLAP API Application Performs

An application that uses the OLAP API typically performs the following tasks:

1. Connect to the data store
2. Discover the available metadata
3. Select and calculate data through queries
4. Retrieve query results

The rest of this topic briefly describes these tasks, and the rest of this guide provides detailed information.

### Task 1: Connect to the Data Store

An application connects to the data store by identifying some information about the target Oracle database and specifying this information in a JDBC connection method.

For more information about connecting, see [Chapter 3, "Connecting to a Data Store"](#).

## Task 2: Discover the Available Metadata

Having established a connection, the application creates an `MdmMetadataProvider`. This object gives access to all the metadata objects in the data store.

To discover the available metadata, an application uses the `getRootSchema` method on the `MdmMetadataProvider` to obtain the top-level measure folder for all of its metadata objects. The application then gets the dimensions, measures, and subfolders that are under the root. Once the application has all the dimensions and measures, it can interrogate them to get their attributes, hierarchies, levels, and other characteristics.

Having determined the metadata objects that it has to work with, the application can present relevant lists of objects to the user for data selection and manipulation.

For a description of the metadata objects, see [Chapter 2, "Understanding OLAP API Metadata"](#). For information about how an application can discover the available metadata, see [Chapter 4, "Discovering the Available Metadata"](#).

## Task 3: Select and Calculate Data Through Queries

The heart of any OLAP application lies in the construction of queries against the data store. The application user interface provides ways for the user to select data and specify what should be done with it. Then, the data manipulation code translates these instructions into queries against the data store. The queries can be as simple as a selection of dimension elements, or they can be complex, including several aggregations and calculations on measure values.

The OLAP API object that specifies a query is a `Source`. Therefore, a significant portion of any OLAP API application is devoted to dealing with `Source` objects.

You can manipulate `Source` objects directly, using methods such as `select`, `remove`, and `appendValues` to create selections. In addition, you can use methods such as `plus`, `div`, and `total` to calculate values. `Source` and its subclasses, `NumberSource`, `StringSource`, and `BooleanSource`, have a rich assortment of methods for manipulating data. The most powerful method in `Source` is `join`, which gives you the ability to combine `Source` objects in almost any way imaginable.

If you are implementing a simple user interface, you might use only the methods on the `Source` classes to select and manipulate the data that users specify in the interface. However, if you want to offer your users multistep selection procedures and the ability to modify queries or undo individual steps in their selections, you should use `Template` classes as described in the topic ["Developing an OLAP API](#)

[Application](#)" on page 1-8. Within the code for each `Template`, you use the methods on the `Source` classes, but the `Template` classes themselves allow you to modify and refine even the most complex query. In addition, you can minimize your work by writing general-purpose `Template` classes and reusing them in various parts of your application.

For information about working with `Source` objects, see [Chapter 5, "Introduction to Querying"](#). For information about working with `Template` objects, see [Chapter 10, "Creating Dynamic Queries"](#).

## Task 4: Retrieve Query Results

When users of an OLAP application are selecting, calculating, combining, and generally manipulating data, they also want to see the results of their work. This means that the application must retrieve the result sets of queries from the data store and display the data in multidimensional form. To retrieve a result set for a query through the OLAP API, the application creates a `Cursor` based on the `Source` that specifies the query.

Because the OLAP API was designed to deal with a multidimensional view of data, a `Source` can have a multidimensional result set. For example, a `Source` can represent an `MdmMeasure` that is structured by three `MdmDimension` objects. The `Cursor` for this `Source` has a structure that mirrors the `Source` itself; that is, the `Cursor` organization is based on the same three `MdmDimension` objects.

To retrieve all the items of data through a `Cursor`, the application can loop through the multidimensional `Cursor` structure. This design is well adapted to the requirements of standard user interface objects for painting the computer screen. It is especially well adapted to the display of data in multidimensional format.

For more information about using `Cursor` objects to retrieve data, see [Chapter 8, "Understanding Cursor Classes and Concepts"](#).

---

---

# Understanding OLAP API Metadata

This chapter describes the metadata objects that the OLAP API provides, and explains how these objects relate to the OLAP metadata objects that a database administrator specifies using the OLAP Metadata APIs.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Overview of the OLAP API Metadata](#)
- [OLAP Metadata Objects](#)
- [Overview of MDM Metadata Objects in the OLAP API](#)
- [MdmDimension Class](#)
- [MdmLevel Class](#)
- [MdmHierarchy Class](#)
- [MdmListDimension Class](#)
- [MdmMeasure Class](#)
- [MdmAttribute Class](#)
- [Data Type and Type of MDM Metadata Objects](#)

## Overview of the OLAP API Metadata

The OLAP API provides a Java application with access to a multidimensional view of data in an Oracle database. The OLAP API design includes objects that are consistent with that view and are familiar to data warehousing and OLAP developers. For example, it has objects for measures, dimensions, hierarchies, levels, and attributes. The OLAP API design incorporates an object-oriented model called MDM (multidimensional metadata).

The data in an Oracle database must be prepared by a database administrator in order to support the MDM model. Even though recent SQL enhancements have introduced some multidimensional objects, such as dimension, there are other objects and characteristics that must be added.

## Data Preparation

A database administrator starts with a data warehouse that is organized according to certain specifications. For example, it might conform to a star schema. The requirements are described in the *Oracle9i OLAP User's Guide*.

## Metadata Preparation

Using the OLAP Metadata APIs, the administrator adds OLAP metadata to the data warehouse. The OLAP metadata objects, which are created in this step, supply the metadata required for Oracle OLAP to access the data. These OLAP metadata objects map to MDM metadata objects in the OLAP API.

The topic "[OLAP Metadata Objects](#)" on page 2-2 briefly describes the OLAP metadata objects that a database administrator prepares for use with Oracle OLAP.

## OLAP Metadata Objects

Using the OLAP Metadata APIs, a database administrator adds OLAP metadata to a data warehouse. The end result is the creation of one or more measure folders that contain one or more measures. The measures have dimensions, and the dimensions have hierarchies, levels, and attributes. Each of these OLAP metadata objects maps directly to an MDM object in the OLAP API.

For detailed information about OLAP metadata and about using the OLAP Metadata APIs, see the *Oracle9i OLAP User's Guide*.

Note that the OLAP metadata includes a cube object, which does not map directly to any MDM object. Database administrators reference cubes in the OLAP Metadata

APIs when they specify the dimensions of each measure. Once the dimensions are specified, they are firmly associated with their measures in the metadata, so this type of cube object is not needed in the MDM model.

The rest of this topic briefly describes the OLAP metadata objects that map directly to MDM objects in the OLAP API.

## Dimensions in the OLAP Metadata

The following are some of the characteristics that a database administrator can specify for dimensions:

- General characteristics, such as the name of the dimension and the schema from which its data is drawn.
- Levels, which record the levels of the dimension. The database administrator typically specifies one or more levels for each OLAP dimension.
- Hierarchies, which specify the parent-child relationships between the levels. The database administrator typically specifies at least one hierarchy for each OLAP dimension. If there is only one level for the dimension, then no hierarchy is specified and the dimension is a simple, non-hierarchical list.
- Attributes, which record characteristics of the level elements for the dimension. For example, an attribute might record the gender of each customer in the customers dimension.

Typically, a database administrator specifies one or more columns in a database table to serve as the basis for each OLAP level, hierarchy, and attribute.

A database administrator creates cubes after creating dimensions. A cube is a set of dimensions that provide organizational structure for measures.

## Measures in the OLAP Metadata

The OLAP Metadata APIs give a database administrator the ability to specify that a given measure belongs to a given cube. Because a cube is a set of dimensions that provide organizational structure for measures, specifying that a given measure belongs to a given cube specifies the dimensions of that measure. This is essential information for the OLAP API, where the dimensionality of a measure is one of its most important features.

To identify the data for a measure, the database administrator typically specifies a column in a fact table where the measure's data resides. As an alternative, the database administrator can specify a calculation or transformation that produces the data.

## Measure Folders in the OLAP Metadata

Once a database administrator has created measures (first creating dimensions and cubes), the next step is to create one or more groups of measures called measure folders. Typically, the measures in a given folder are related by subject matter. That is, they all pertain to the same business area. For example, there might be three separate folders for financials, sales, and human resources.

The measures in a given measure folder can belong to different cubes, and they can be from more than one schema.

The database administrator must create at least one measure folder because the scope of the data that an OLAP API application can access is defined in terms of measure folders. That is, an OLAP API `MdmMetadataProvider` gives access only to the measures that are contained in measure folders. Of course, each measure's dimensions are included, along with its hierarchies, levels, and attributes.

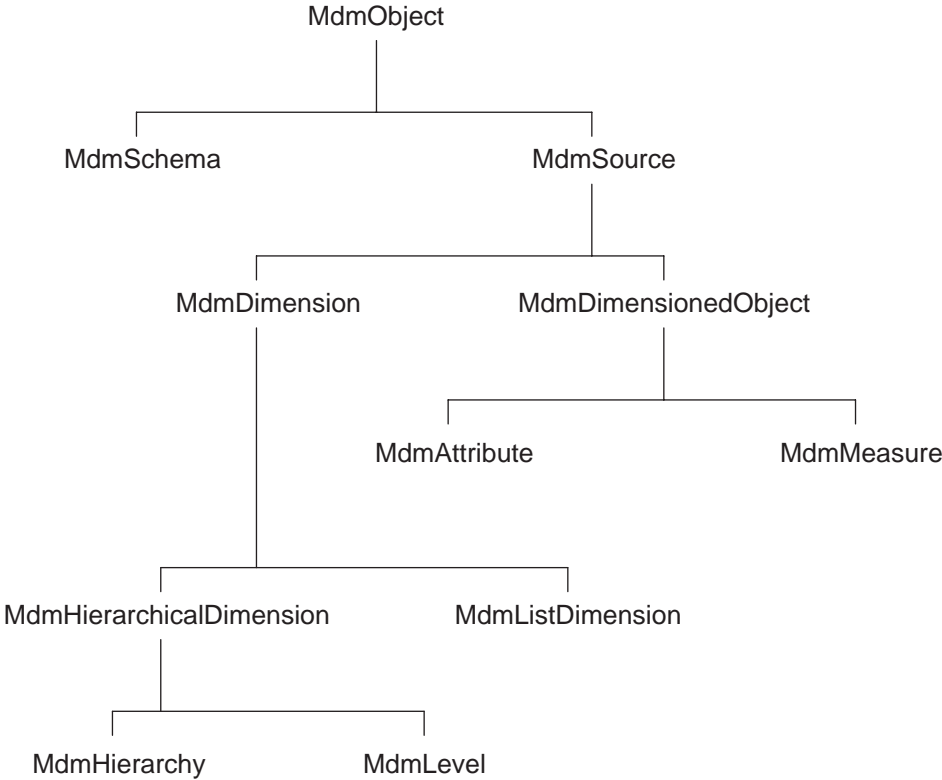
In this context, it is important to understand that measure folders can be nested. This means that a given measure folder can have subfolders that have their own measures, and even their own subfolders. Thus, a database administrator can arrange measures in a hierarchy of folders, and an OLAP API `MdmMetadataProvider` can give access to all of the measure folders and their subfolders.



# Overview of MDM Metadata Objects in the OLAP API

The OLAP API implementation of the MDM model is represented by classes in the `oracle.express.mdm` package. Most of the classes in this package implement metadata objects, such as dimensions and measures. The following diagram introduces the subclasses of the `MdmObject` class.

**Figure 2-1 MdmObject Class and Its Subclasses.**



## Mapping of OLAP Metadata Objects to MDM objects

An application accesses metadata objects by creating an OLAP API `MdmMetadataProvider` and using it to discover the available metadata objects in the data store.

The metadata objects that a database administrator specifies using the OLAP Metadata APIs map directly to MDM metadata objects that are accessible through the `MdmMetadataProvider`. The following table presents the typical mapping.

OLAP Metadata Objects	MDM Metadata Objects
Dimension	<code>MdmHierarchy</code> or <code>MdmListDimension</code>
Hierarchy	<code>MdmHierarchy</code>
Level	<code>MdmLevel</code>
Measure	<code>MdmMeasure</code>
Attribute	<code>MdmAttribute</code>
Measure Folder	<code>MdmSchema</code>

This chapter describes the MDM metadata objects. For information about how an application discovers the available MDM metadata objects in the data store, see [Chapter 4, "Discovering the Available Metadata"](#).

`MdmSchema` and `MdmSource` are the two subclasses of `MdmObject`.

### MdmSchema Class

An `MdmSchema` represents a set of data that is used for navigational purposes. An `MdmSchema` is a container for `MdmMeasure`, `MdmDimension`, and other `MdmSchema` objects. An `MdmSchema` is equivalent to a folder or directory that contains associated items. It does not correspond to a relational schema in the Oracle database. Instead, it corresponds to a measure folder, which can include data from several relational schemas and which was created by a database administrator using the OLAP Metadata APIs.

Data that is accessible through the OLAP API is arranged under a top-level `MdmSchema`, which is referred to as the root `MdmSchema`. Under the root, there are one or more subschemas. To begin navigating the metadata, an application calls the `getRootSchema` method on the `MdmMetadataProvider`, as explained in [Chapter 2, "Understanding OLAP API Metadata"](#).

The root `MdmSchema` contains all the `MdmDimension` objects that are in the data store. Most `MdmDimension` objects are contained in subschemas under the root `MdmSchema`. However, a data store can contain a dimension that is not included in a subschema. The root `MdmSchema` contains `MdmDimension` objects that are in subschemas as well as `MdmDimension` objects that are not.

The root `MdmSchema` contains `MdmMeasure` objects only if they are not contained in a subschema. Because most `MdmMeasure` objects belong to a subschema, the root `MdmSchema` typically has no `MdmMeasure` objects.

An `MdmSchema` has methods for getting all the `MdmMeasure`, `MdmDimension`, and `MdmSchema` objects that it contains. The root `MdmSchema` also has a method for getting the measure `MdmDimension`, whose elements are all the `MdmMeasure` objects in the data store regardless of whether they belong to a subschema.

## MdmSource Class

An `MdmSource` represents a measure, dimension, or other set of data (such as an attribute) that is used for analysis. This abstract class is the basis for some important MDM metadata classes, such as `MdmMeasure`, `MdmDimension`, and `MdmAttribute`.

`MdmSource` objects represent data, but they do not provide the ability to create queries on that data. Their function is informational, recording the existence, structure, and characteristics of the data. They do not give access to the data values.

In order to access the data values for a given `MdmSource`, an application calls the `getSource` method on the `MdmSource`. This method returns a `Source` through which an application can create queries on the data represented by the `MdmSource`. The following line of code creates a `Source` from an `MdmDimension` called `mdmProductsDim`.

```
Source productsDim = mdmProductsDim.getSource();
```

A `Source` that is the result of the `getSource` method on an `MdmSource` is called a primary `Source`. An application creates new `Source` objects from this primary `Source` as it selects, calculates, and otherwise manipulates the data. Each new `Source` specifies a new query.

For more information about working with `Source` objects, see [Chapter 5, "Introduction to Querying"](#).

The rest of this chapter describes the subclasses of `MdmSource`, along with other classes, such as `MdmDimensionDefinition` and `MdmDimensionMemberType`, that are closely related.

## MdmDimension Class

`MdmDimension` is a subclass of `MdmSource`.

### Description of an MdmDimension

An `MdmDimension` represents a list of elements that can organize a set of data. For example, if you have a set of sales figures for a given year and you organize them by month, the list of months is a dimension of the sales data. The values of the month dimension act as indexes for identifying each particular value in the set of sales data.

In the OLAP API, the abstract `MdmDimension` class represents the general concept of a list of elements that can organize data. `MdmDimension` has an abstract subclass called `MdmHierarchicalDimension`, which represents a list that has hierarchical characteristics.

The following concrete subclasses of `MdmDimension` represent the specific kinds of `MdmDimension` objects that can be used in analysis.:

- `MdmLevel`, which represents a list of elements that supply one level of a hierarchical structure. Each element can have a parent and one or more children. The parents and children of a given `MdmLevel` element are not within the given `MdmLevel`. They are elements of different `MdmLevel` objects.
- `MdmHierarchy`, which represents a list of elements arranged in a hierarchical structure that has levels based on parent-child relationships. Each element can have a parent and one or more children, and all of these elements are within the `MdmHierarchy`.

Though the parent and child elements are within the `MdmHierarchy`, they correspond to elements in `MdmLevel` objects. Therefore, loosely speaking, an `MdmHierarchy` is composed of `MdmLevel` objects. Some `MdmHierarchy` objects are simply composed of `MdmLevel` objects. Others are unions of one or more subordinate `MdmHierarchy` objects, which in turn, are composed of `MdmLevel` objects.

- `MdmListDimension`, which represents a simple list of elements that play no part in any hierarchical structure. The elements have no parents and no children.

Both `MdmLevel` and `MdmHierarchy` are concrete subclasses of the abstract `MdmHierarchicalDimension` class.

An `MdmDimension` can have one or more `MdmAttribute` objects. Each of these objects maps the elements of the `MdmDimension` to values representing some characteristic of the elements. To obtain the `MdmAttribute` objects for a given `MdmDimension`, call its `getAttributes` method.

An `MdmDimension` has an `MdmDimensionDefinition`, which represents the structure of the underlying data, and an `MdmDimensionMemberType`, which represents the basic nature of the elements. These two objects hold important information about the `MdmDimension` to which they belong. For a given `MdmDimension`, you use its `getDefinition` and `getMemberType` methods to obtain these related objects.

## Information Held by an `MdmDimensionDefinition`

An `MdmDimensionDefinition` indicates the structure of the underlying data on which the `MdmDimension` is based. The `MdmDimensionDefinition` class is abstract. Therefore, instances are always one of the following subclasses:

- `MdmBaseDimensionDefinition`, which indicates that the `MdmDimension` has underlying data structured as a single list. For example, an `MdmLevel` is often based on a single column in a relational table.
- `MdmUnionDimensionDefinition`, which indicates that the `MdmDimension` has underlying data structured as the union of two or more lists. For example, an `MdmHierarchy` can be based on two or more columns in a relational table, one column for each `MdmLevel`.
- `MdmAliasDimensionDefinition`, which indicates that the `MdmDimension` acts as a proxy (that is, an alias) for another `MdmDimension`.

An `MdmDimension` that has an `MdmUnionDimensionDefinition` has regions. A region of a given `MdmDimension` is another `MdmDimension` that represents a subset of the elements of the given `MdmDimension`. For example, an `MdmDimension` for calendar year might have one region that represents quarters and another region that represents months. To obtain the regions of an `MdmDimension`, you call the `getRegions` method on its `MdmUnionDimensionDefinition`.

## Information Held by an MdmDimensionMemberType

An `MdmDimensionMemberType` indicates the basic nature of the elements in the `MdmDimension`. It holds a description for each element, and it often provides methods for finding out other information about individual elements. The `MdmDimensionMemberType` class is abstract. Therefore, instances are always one of the following subclasses:

- `MdmTimeMemberType`, which indicates that the `MdmDimension` elements represent time periods. An `MdmTimeMemberType` has methods for finding out the end date and time span for each element.
- `MdmMeasureMemberType`, which indicates that the `MdmDimension` elements are all the `MdmMeasure` objects in the data store. There is only one `MdmDimension` with an `MdmMeasureMemberType`, and it is referred to as the measure `MdmDimension`. You can obtain the measure `MdmDimension` by calling the `getMeasureDimension` method on the root `MdmSchema`.
- `MdmStandardMemberType`, which indicates that the `MdmDimension` elements have no specific characteristics. Most `MdmDimension` objects have an `MdmStandardMemberType`.

## MdmLevel Class

`MdmLevel` is a subclass of `MdmHierarchicalDimension`, which is an abstract subclass of `MdmDimension`.

### Description of an MdmLevel

An `MdmLevel` is an `MdmHierarchicalDimension` whose parents and children are elements from other `MdmLevel` objects. The elements from a given `MdmLevel` correspond to a subset of the elements in an `MdmHierarchy`.

A given `MdmLevel` is based on a level that was specified by a database administrator using the OLAP Metadata APIs. Typically, the database administrator specified a column in a database table to provide the elements for the level.

Even though the elements of an `MdmLevel` have parent-child relationships, an `MdmLevel` is represented as a simple list. The parent-child relationships among the elements are recorded in the `parent` and `ancestors` attributes, which you can obtain by calling the `getParentRelation` and `getAncestorsRelation` methods on the `MdmLevel`. Sometimes the `parent` and `ancestors` attributes are referred to as `parent` and `ancestors` relations.

Typically, an `MdmLevel` has an `MdmBaseDimensionDefinition`, because the underlying data is structured as a single list.

## Elements of an `MdmLevel`

The list of elements in an `MdmLevel` includes only the elements in that one level. The values of the elements must be unique. However, uniqueness can be achieved by a database administrator who defines the level using two relational columns. For example, a level that represents cities can be defined in the relational database based on both the city column and the state column. This makes it possible for the value “Springfield” to appear for two different elements in the city level: one appears for Springfield, Illinois and another appears for Springfield, Massachusetts.

The following table lists the elements for an `MdmLevel` called `mdmQuarter`, which records the three-month quarters for a level `MdmHierarchy` called `mdmTimesDimCalHier`. This `MdmHierarchy` covers four years, so the number of elements in `mdmQuarter` is 16.

Elements of <code>mdmQuarter</code>
1998-Q1
1998-Q2
1998-Q3
1998-Q4
1999-Q1
1999-Q2
1999-Q3
1999-Q4
2000-Q1
...
2001-Q4

## MdmHierarchy Class

**MdmHierarchy is a subclass of MdmHierarchicalDimension, which is an abstract subclass of MdmDimension.**

### Description of an MdmHierarchy

An **MdmHierarchy is an MdmHierarchicalDimension that includes all the elements of one or more hierarchical structures. That is, all the parents and children are within the MdmHierarchy.**

Even though the parent-child relationships exist in the **MdmHierarchy**, its elements are represented as a simple list. The relationships among the elements are recorded in the parent and ancestors attributes, which you can obtain by calling the **getParentRelation** and **getAncestorsRelation** methods on the **MdmHierarchy**. You can obtain the region for each element by calling the **getRegionAttribute** method on the **MdmDimensionDefinition** of the **MdmHierarchy**. Sometimes the parent, ancestors, and region attributes are referred to as parent, ancestors, and region relations.

Typically, an **MdmHierarchy** is one of the following types:

- **Level MdmHierarchy**, which represents a hierarchical structure whose regions are **MdmLevel** objects. For example, a level **MdmHierarchy** for calendar year might have as its regions **MdmLevel** objects for year, quarter, month and day.

A level **MdmHierarchy** has an **MdmUnionDimensionDefinition**, and its regions are **MdmLevel** objects. The return value from its **getHierarchyType** method is **LEVEL\_HIERARCHY**. A level **MdmHierarchy** is based on a hierarchy that was defined by a database administrator using the OLAP Metadata APIs.

- **Union MdmHierarchy**, which represents a dimension that has one or more subordinate hierarchical structures. These structures are represented by one or more level or value **MdmHierarchy** objects. An example, of an **MdmHierarchy** with two structures is a union **MdmHierarchy** for time that has two regions, one for the calendar year and another for the fiscal year. Each region is a level **MdmHierarchy**.

A union **MdmHierarchy** has an **MdmUnionDimensionDefinition** and its regions are **MdmHierarchy** objects. The return value from its **getHierarchyType** method is **UNION\_HIERARCHY**. A union



`MdmHierarchy` is based on a dimension that was defined as having one or more hierarchies by a database administrator using the OLAP Metadata APIs.

- Value `MdmHierarchy`, which represents a hierarchical structure whose elements have parents and children but no levels and therefore no regions. For example, a company's employee reporting structure can be represented with parent/child relationships but without levels.

A value `MdmHierarchy` has an `MdmBaseDimensionDefinition`. The return value from its `getHierarchyType` method is `VALUE_HIERARCHY`. A value `MdmHierarchy` is based on a dimension that was flagged as a value hierarchy by a database administrator using the OLAP Metadata APIs.

When working with `MdmHierarchy` objects in the current release of the OLAP API, keep the following points in mind.

- Call the `getAttributes` method on a union `MdmHierarchy`, not on its subordinate level or value `MdmHierarchy` objects or on `MdmLevel` objects.
- Create queries on `Source` objects that are based on a level or value `MdmHierarchy`, not on a union `MdmHierarchy`.
- Call the `getParentRelation` and `getAncestorsRelation` methods on a level or value `MdmHierarchy`, not on a union `MdmHierarchy`.
- Call the `getRegionAttribute` method on the `MdmUnionDimensionDefinition` of a level `MdmHierarchy`, not of a union `MdmHierarchy`. This method returns the `MdmAttribute` that records the `MdmLevel` to which each `MdmHierarchy` element belongs.

## Elements of a Level `MdmHierarchy`

The elements of a level `MdmHierarchy` include all of the elements of all of its regions. The values of the elements in a particular level `MdmHierarchy` must be unique. The following examples present the elements of two level `MdmHierarchy` objects, one for calendar year and the other for fiscal year.

### Level `MdmHierarchy` for Calendar Year

The following table lists the values of the elements for a level `MdmHierarchy` called `mdmTimesDimCalHier`, which includes the elements from four `MdmLevel` objects: `mdmYear`, `mdmQuarter`, `mdmMonth`, and `mdmDay`. The number of elements

is 1529: 4 year elements, 16 quarter elements, 48 month elements, and 1461 day elements.

<b>Elements of mdmTimesDimCalHier</b>
1998
1998-Q1
1998-01
01-JAN-98
02-JAN-98
03-JAN-98
...
01-FEB-98
02-FEB-98
03-FEB-98
...
1998-Q2
1998-04
01-APR-98
02-APR-98
03-APR-98
...
1999
1999-Q1
1999-01
01-JAN-99
02-JAN-99
03-JAN-99
...

### Level MdmHierarchy for Fiscal Year

The following table lists the values of the elements for a level `MdmHierarchy` called `mdmTimesDimFisHier`, which includes the elements from four `MdmLevel` objects: `mdmFisYear`, `mdmFisQuarter`, `mdmFisMonth`, and `mdmFisDay`. The number of elements is 1529: 4 fiscal year elements, 16 fiscal quarter elements, 48 fiscal month elements, and 1461 fiscal day elements.

In this example, the `mdmFisDay` `MdmLevel` is based on the same relational database column on which the `mdmDay` `MdmLevel` is based (see the earlier example for calendar year). Therefore, the values of the elements for these two `MdmLevel` objects are identical. However, this does not mean that the elements themselves are identical. The elements in `mdmDay` are distinct from the elements in `mdmFisDay`; only the values of the two sets of elements are the same.

Elements of timesDimFisHier
FIS-1998
FIS-1998-Q1
FIS-1998-01
01-JUL-98
02-JUL-98
03-JUL-98
...
01-AUG-98
02-AUG-98
03-AUG-98
...
FIS-1998-Q2
FIS-1998-04
01-OCT-98
02-OCT-98
03-OCT-98
...

Elements of timesDimFisHier
FIS-1999
FIS-1999-Q1
FIS-1999-01
01-JUL-99
02-JUL-99
03-JUL-99
...

### Terminology: Nodes and leaves

A level `MdmHierarchy` represents a tree structure with parent-child relationships. Elements in the lowest `MdmLevel` are referred to as leaves, and the elements in the `MdmLevel` objects above the lowest level are referred to as nodes. Nodes have children; leaves do not.

## Elements of a union `MdmHierarchy`

The elements of a union `MdmHierarchy` include all of the elements of all of its regions. Another way to say this is that a union `MdmHierarchy` includes all of the elements of all of the `MdmLevel` objects in all of its subordinate `MdmHierarchy` objects. In hierarchical terms, the set of elements includes all of the leaves (the elements at the lowest level) and all of the nodes (the elements at the levels above the lowest one) for all the hierarchies.

### Distinct elements in the regions of a union `MdmHierarchy`

The elements in the regions of a union `MdmHierarchy` are totally distinct. That is, a given element does not appear in more than one region of a union `MdmHierarchy`. This is the case even if the database administrator specified the same level in two different hierarchies of a dimension. When this happens, Oracle OLAP creates two different `MdmLevel` objects, one for each level `MdmHierarchy`.

Though the elements of a union `MdmHierarchy` are distinct, the values of the elements are not required to be unique. Therefore in the example below, the leaf elements of the two regions of the union `MdmHierarchy` have values that are identical.

### Union MdmHierarchy for Time

Consider a union `MdmHierarchy` called `mdmTimesDim`, which has two regions. The first region is the `MdmHierarchy` called `mdmTimesDimCalHier`, which has 1529 elements. The second region is the `MdmHierarchy` called `mdmTimesDimFisHier`, which also has 1529 elements. The set of elements for `mdmTimesDim` is the union of the elements from its two `MdmHierarchy` objects. Because no element can appear in both `MdmHierarchy` objects, `mdmTimesDim` has 3058 elements. Note that a calendar year begins on January 1, while a fiscal year begins on July 1.

The following table lists the values of the elements of the union `MdmHierarchy` called `mdmTimesDim`. To distinguish the elements of `mdmDay` and `mdmFisDay`, whose values are identical, the word “(fiscal)” appears next to the values for `mdmFisDay`. The `mdmDay` and `mdmFisDay` objects were introduced earlier in the examples for the elements of a level `MdmHierarchy`.

Elements of <code>mdmTimesDim</code>
1998
1998-Q1
1998-01
01-JAN-98
...
1999
1999-Q1
1999-01
01-JAN-99
...
FIS-1998
FIS-1998-Q1
FIS-1998-01
01-JUL-98 (fiscal)
...

Elements of <code>mdmTimesDim</code>
FIS-1999
FIS-1999-Q1
FIS-1999-01
01-JUL-99 (fiscal)
...

## MdmListDimension Class

`MdmListDimension` is a subclass of `MdmDimension`.

### Description of an `MdmListDimension`

An `MdmListDimension` is a simple list of elements that have no hierarchical characteristics. That is, the notion of having a parent or a child is not relevant for the elements of an `MdmListDimension`.

### Elements of an `MdmListDimension`

A given `MdmListDimension` is based on a dimension that was specified as having a single level and no hierarchy by a database administrator using the OLAP Metadata APIs.

The following table lists the values of the elements of an `MdmListDimension` called `mdmColor`.

Elements of <code>mdmColor</code>
Black
Blue
Cyan
Green
Magenta
Red
Yellow
White

## MdmMeasure Class

`MdmMeasure` is a subclass of `MdmDimensionedObject`, which is an abstract subclass of `MdmSource`.

### Description of an MdmMeasure

An `MdmMeasure` represents a set of data that is organized by one or more `MdmDimension` objects. The structure of the data is similar to that of a multidimensional array. Like the dimensions of an array, the `MdmDimension` objects that organize an `MdmMeasure` provide the indexes for identifying individual cells.

For example, suppose you have an `MdmMeasure` for sales data, and the data is organized by product, time, customer, and channel (with channel representing the marketing method, such as direct or indirect.). You can think of the data as occupying a four-dimensional array with the product, time, customer and channel dimensions providing the organizational structure. The values of these four dimensions are indexes for identifying each particular cell in the array, which contains a single sales value. You must specify a value for each dimension in order to identify a value in the array. In relational terms, the `MdmDimension` objects constitute a compound (that is, composite) primary key for the `MdmMeasure`.

The values of an `MdmMeasure` are usually numeric, but this is not necessary.

## Elements of an MdmMeasure

A given `MdmMeasure` is based on an OLAP measure that was created by a database administrator using the OLAP Metadata API. In most cases, the database administrator specified a column in a fact table to act as the basis for the OLAP measure (alternatively, the database administrator specified a mathematical calculation or a data transformation). In many but not all cases, the database administrator also specified at least one hierarchy for each of the measure's OLAP dimensions, as well as an aggregation method. Oracle OLAP uses all of this information to identify the number of elements in the `MdmMeasure` and the value of each element.

### MdmMeasure Elements Are Determined by MdmDimension Elements

The set of elements that are in an `MdmMeasure` is determined by the structure of its `MdmDimension` objects. That is, each element of an `MdmMeasure` is identified by a unique combination of elements from its `MdmDimension` objects.

Typically, the `MdmDimension` objects of an `MdmMeasure` are union `MdmHierarchy` objects. That is, they have at least one hierarchical structure. It is important to remember that the elements of a union `MdmHierarchy` include all of the leaves and all of the nodes for all of the level `MdmHierarchy` objects that represent its regions. Because of this structure, the values of the elements of an `MdmMeasure` are of two kinds:

- Values from the fact table column (or fact-table calculation) on which the `MdmMeasure` is based, as specified using the OLAP Metadata APIs. These values belong to `MdmMeasure` elements that are identified by a combination of leaf `MdmHierarchy` elements.
- Aggregated values that Oracle OLAP has provided. These values belong to `MdmMeasure` elements that are identified by at least one node element from an `MdmHierarchy`.

As an example, imagine an `MdmMeasure` called `mdmUnitCost` that is dimensioned by union `MdmHierarchy` objects called `mdmTimesDim` and `mdmProductsDim`. Each `MdmHierarchy` has leaf elements (for example, 01-JAN-99 in `mdmTimesDim`), and each `MdmHierarchy` has node elements (for example, 1999-Q1 in `mdmTimesDim`). A unique combination of two elements, one from each `MdmHierarchy`, identifies each `mdmUnitCost` element, and every possible combination is used to specify the entire `mdmUnitCost` element set.

Some `mdmUnitCost` elements are identified by a combination of leaf elements (for example, a particular product item and a particular month). Other `mdmUnitCost` elements are identified by a combination of node elements (for example, a



particular product group and a particular quarter). Still other `mdmUnitCost` elements are identified by a mixture of leaf and node elements. The values of the `mdmUnitCost` elements that are identified only by leaf elements come directly from the column in the database fact table (or fact table calculation). They represent the lowest level of data. However, for the elements that are identified by at least one node element, Oracle OLAP provides the values. These higher-level values represent aggregated, or rolled-up data.

Thus, the data represented by an `MdmMeasure` is a mixture of fact table data from the data store and aggregated data that Oracle OLAP makes available for analytical manipulation.

### **MdmMeasure with two MdmDimension objects**

The table below lists values for some of the elements of the `MdmMeasure` called `mdmUnitCost`, which is described above. This `MdmMeasure` has `mdmProductsDim` and `mdmTimesDim` as its `MdmDimension` objects. Each of these objects is a union `MdmHierarchy` with regions that are level `MdmHierarchy` objects. For example, the level `MdmHierarchy` objects for `mdmTimesDim` are `mdmTimesDimCalHier` and `mdmTimesDimFishier`, and the level `MdmHierarchy` for `mdmProductsDim` is `mdmProductsDimHier`.

Because there are so many elements in the `MdmMeasure`, the table shows only a few of them. For example, for `mdmTimesDim`, you should imagine that the ellipses (indicated by dots) cover additional days, months, quarters, and years in the `mdmTimesDimCalHier` region, as well as the entire `mdmTimesDimFishier` region.

`mdmProductsDimHier` has three levels, which represent the product category (such as Boys), the product subcategory (such as Outerwear - Boys), and the individual product item (such as #23110). The table shows only one element from each level, and the ellipses cover all the rest.

Almost all the elements shown in the table are aggregated. The ones that are *not* aggregated are marked with an asterisk. These nonaggregated elements are the ones

that are identified by the lowest level elements of both `mdmProductsDim` and `mdmTimesDim`.

Elements of <code>mdmProductsDim</code>	Elements of <code>mdmTimesDim</code>	Elements of <code>mdmUnitCost</code>
Boys	1998	12,800,444.00
Boys	1998-Q1	4,563,150.00
Boys	1998-01	1,837,254.00
Boys	01-JAN-98	185,346.00
Boys	02-JAN-98	232,590.00
Boys	03-JAN-98	155,403.00
...	...	...
Outerwear -Boys	1998	6,473,065.00
Outerwear -Boys	1998-Q1	2,000,317.00
Outerwear -Boys	1998-01	637,482.00
Outerwear -Boys	01-JAN-98	27,009.00
Outerwear -Boys	02-JAN-98	20,346.00
Outerwear -Boys	03-JAN-98	12,498.00
...	...	...
23110	1998	847,362.00
23110	1998-Q1	200,635.00
23110	1998-01	60,735.00
23110	01-JAN-98	2,226.00 *
23110	02-JAN-98	1,709.00 *
23110	03-JAN-98	2,047.00 *
...	...	...

## MdmAttribute Class

`MdmAttribute` is a subclass of `MdmDimensionedObject`, which is an abstract subclass of `MdmSource`.

### Description of an MdmAttribute

An `MdmAttribute` represents a particular characteristic of the elements of an `MdmDimension`. An `MdmAttribute` maps one element of the `MdmDimension` to a particular value. A typical example is an `MdmAttribute` that records the gender of each customer in an `MdmDimension` called `mdmCustomersDim`. In this case, the elements of the `MdmAttribute` have the values “Female” and “Male”.

The values of an `MdmAttribute` might be `String` values (such as “Female”), numeric values (such as 45), or objects (such as `MdmLevel` objects).

Like an `MdmMeasure`, an `MdmAttribute` has elements that are organized by its `MdmDimension`. For example, the gender `MdmAttribute` has one element (with “Female” or “Male” as its value) for each element of the `MdmDimension` called `mdmCustomersDim`.

Typically, not all of the elements of an `MdmDimension` have meaningful mappings to the values of a given `MdmAttribute`. For example, the gender `MdmAttribute` applies only to the lowest level of `mdmCustomersDim`, because gender makes no sense for higher levels such as cities or states. If an `MdmAttribute` does not apply to some elements of an `MdmDimension`, then their `MdmAttribute` values are null.

Some `MdmAttribute` objects provide a mapping that is one-to-many, rather than one-to-one. Therefore, a given element in an `MdmDimension` might map to a whole set of `MdmAttribute` elements. For example, the `MdmAttribute` that serves as the ancestors attribute for an `MdmHierarchy` maps each `MdmHierarchy` element to its set of ancestor `MdmHierarchy` elements.

### Elements of an MdmAttribute

A given `MdmAttribute` is based on an attribute that was specified for a dimension or a level by a database administrator using the OLAP Metadata APIs.

The following table lists the elements for an `MdmAttribute` called `mdmCustomersDimGender`, which is based on the `MdmDimension` called `mdmCustomersDim`. Note that the values of the `MdmAttribute` are null for the

city, country, and region levels. There are meaningful values only for the customer level, where each customer is represented by a number.

Elements of mdmCustomersDim	Elements of mdmCustomersDimGender
...	...
Africa	null
South Africa	null
Cape Town	null
5420	Female
11650	Female
17880	Male
24120	Female
67720	Male
73960	Male
...	...

## Data Type and Type of MDM Metadata Objects

All `MdmSource` objects have the following two basic characteristics:

- Data type
- Type

### Data Type of MDM Metadata Objects

The concept of data type is a familiar one in computer languages and database technology. It is common to categorize data into types such as integer, Boolean, and string.

The OLAP API implements the concept of data type through the `FundamentalMetadataObject` and `FundamentalMetadataProvider` classes. Every data type recognized by the OLAP API is represented by a `FundamentalMetadataObject`, and you obtain this object by calling a method on a `FundamentalMetadataProvider`.

The following table lists the most familiar OLAP API data types. For each data type, the table presents a description of the `FundamentalMetadataObject` that

represents the data type and the name of the method in `FundamentalMetadataProvider` that returns the object.

<b>OLAP API Data Type</b>	<b>Description of the FundamentalMetadataObject</b>	<b>Method in FundamentalMetadataProvider</b>
Boolean	Represents the data type that corresponds to the Java <code>boolean</code> data type.	<code>getBooleanDataType</code>
Date	Represents the data type that corresponds to the Java <code>Date</code> class.	<code>getDateDataType</code>
Double	Represents the data type that corresponds to the Java <code>double</code> data type.	<code>getDoubleDataType</code>
Float	Represents the data type that corresponds to the Java <code>float</code> data type.	<code>getFloatDataType</code>
Integer	Represents the data type that corresponds to the Java <code>int</code> data type.	<code>getIntegerDataType</code>
Short	Represents the data type that corresponds to the Java <code>short</code> data type.	<code>getShortDataType</code>
String	Represents the data type that corresponds to the Java <code>String</code> class.	<code>getStringDataType</code>

In addition to these familiar data types, the OLAP API includes two generalized data types (which represent groups of the familiar data types) and two data types

that represent the absence of values. The following table lists these additional data types.

<b>OLAP API Data Type</b>	<b>Description of the FundamentalMetadataObject</b>	<b>Method in FundamentalMetadataProvider</b>
Number	Represents a general data type that includes any or all of the following OLAP API numeric data types: Double, Float, Integer, and Short.	getNumberDataType
Value	Represents a general data type that includes any or all of the OLAP API data types.	getValueDataType
Empty	Represents missing data, for example when an <code>MdmSource</code> has no elements at all defined for it.	getEmptyDataType
Void	Represents null data, for example when an <code>MdmSource</code> has a single element that has a null value.	getVoidDataType

When an MDM metadata object, such as an `MdmMeasure`, has a given data type, this means that each one of its elements conforms to that data type. If the data type is numeric, then the elements also conform to the generalized Number data type, as well as to the specific data type (Double, Float, Integer, or Short). The elements of any MDM metadata object conform to the Value data type, as well as to their more specific data type, such as Integer or String.

If the elements of an object represent a mixture of several numeric and non-numeric data types, then the data type is only Value. The object has no data type that is more specific than that.

The MDM metadata objects for which data type is relevant are `MdmSource` objects, such as `MdmMeasure`, `MdmHierarchy`, and `MdmLevel`. The typical data type of an `MdmMeasure` is one of the numeric data types; the typical data type of an `MdmHierarchy` or `MdmLevel` is String.

## Getting the Data Type of an `MdmSource`

If you have obtained an `MdmSource` from the data store, and you want to find out the data type of its elements, you call its `getDataType` method. This method returns a `FundamentalMetadataObject`.

To find out which OLAP API data type is represented by the returned `FundamentalMetadataObject`, you compare it to the `FundamentalMetadataObject` for each OLAP API data type. That is, you compare it to the return value of each of the data type methods in `FundamentalMetadataProvider`.

The following sample method returns a constant that indicates the data type of the `MdmSource` that is passed in as a parameter. Note that this code creates a `FundamentalMetadataProvider` by calling a method on a `DataProvider` (`dp`). Getting a `DataProvider` is described in [Chapter 4, "Discovering the Available Metadata"](#). Also note that the constants referenced in this method are defined elsewhere in the class to which the method belongs. The constants are not supplied by the OLAP API.

**Example 2-1 Getting the Data Type of an MdmSource**

```
public int getDataType(MdmSource metaSource) {

    int theDataType = 0;
    FundamentalMetadataProvider fmp =
        dp.getFundamentalMetadataProvider();

    if (fmp.getBooleanDataType() == metaSource.getDataType())
        theDataType = BOOLEAN_TYPE;
    else if (fmp.getDateDataType() == metaSource.getDataType())
        theDataType = DATE_TYPE;
    else if (fmp.getDoubleDataType() == metaSource.getDataType())
        theDataType = DOUBLE_TYPE;
    else if (fmp.getFloatDataType() == metaSource.getDataType())
        theDataType = FLOAT_TYPE;
    else if (fmp.getIntegerDataType() == metaSource.getDataType())
        theDataType = INTEGER_TYPE;
    else if (fmp.getShortDataType() == metaSource.getDataType())
        theDataType = SHORT_TYPE;
    else if (fmp.getStringDataType() == metaSource.getDataType())
        theDataType = STRING_TYPE;
    else if (fmp.getNumberDataType() == metaSource.getDataType())
        theDataType = NUMBER_TYPE;
    else if (fmp.getValueDataType() == metaSource.getDataType())
        theDataType = VALUE_TYPE;

    return theDataType;
}
```

## Type of MDM Metadata Objects

An MDM metadata object, such as an `MdmSource`, is a collection of elements. Its type (as opposed to its data type) is another metadata object from which the given metadata object draws its elements. In other words, the elements of a given metadata object correspond to a subset of the elements in its type. There can be no element in the metadata object that does not match an element of its type.

Consider the following example of a union `MdmHierarchy` called `mdmCustomersDim`, which has the OLAP API data type of `String`. `mdmCustomersDim` has a region (a level `MdmHierarchy` called `mdmCustomersDimGeogHier`), which in turn has its own regions (`MdmLevel` objects). In each case, the region represents a subset of elements. In the following list, the regions are indented under the `MdmHierarchy` to which they belong.

```
mdmCustomersDim
  mdmCustomersDimGeogHier
    mdmGeogTotal
    mdmRegion
    mdmSubregion
    mdmCountry
    mdmState
    mdmCity
    mdmCustomer
```

Because of the hierarchical structure, `mdmCountry` (for example) draws its elements from the elements of `mdmCustomersDimGeogHier`. That is, the set of elements for `mdmCountry` corresponds to a subset of elements from `mdmCustomersDimGeogHier`, and `mdmCustomersDimGeogHier` is the type of `mdmCountry`.

Similarly, `mdmCustomersDimGeogHier` is a region of `mdmCustomersDim`. Therefore, `mdmCustomersDimGeogHier` draws its elements from `mdmCustomersDim`, which is its type.

However, `mdmCustomersDim` is not a region of any other object. It is the top of the hierarchy. The pool of elements from which `mdmCustomersDim` draws its elements is the entire set of possible `String` values. Therefore, the type of `mdmCustomersDim` is the `FundamentalMetadataObject` that represents the OLAP API `String` data type. In the case of `mdmCustomersDim`, the type and the data type are the same.



The following list presents the types that are typical for the most common `MdmSource` objects:

- The type of an `MdmLevel` is the level `MdmHierarchy` to which it belongs.
- The type of a level `MdmHierarchy` is the union `MdmHierarchy` to which it belongs.
- The type of a union `MdmHierarchy` is the `FundamentalMetadataObject` that represents its OLAP API data type. Typically, this is the `String` data type.
- The type of an `MdmMeasure` is the `FundamentalMetadataObject` that represents its OLAP API data type. Typically, this is one of the OLAP API numeric data types.

## Getting the Type of an `MdmSource`

If you have obtained an `MdmSource` from the data store, and you want to find out its type, you call its `getType` method. This method returns the object that is the type of the `MdmSource` object.

For example, the following Java statement obtains the type of the `MdmLevel` called `mdmCountry`.

### **Example 2–2** *Getting the Type of an `MdmSource`*

```
MetadataObject mdmCountryType = ((MdmSource) mdmCountry).getType();
```



---

---

## Connecting to a Data Store

This chapter explains the procedure for connecting to a data store through the OLAP API.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Overview of the Connection Process](#)
- [Establishing a Connection](#)
- [Getting an Existing Connection](#)
- [Executing DML Commands Through the Connection](#)
- [Closing a Connection](#)

## Overview of the Connection Process

When an application accesses data through the OLAP API, it uses a connection provided by the Oracle implementation of Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) from Sun Microsystems. For information about using this JDBC implementation, see the *Oracle9i JDBC Developer's Guide and Reference*.

### Connection Steps

The procedure for connecting involves loading an Oracle JDBC driver, getting a connection through that driver, and creating two OLAP API objects that handle transactions and data transfer.

These steps are described in the topic "[Establishing a Connection](#)" on page 3-2.

### Prerequisites for Connecting

Before attempting to make an OLAP API connection to an Oracle database, ensure that the following requirements are met:

- The Oracle database instance is running and was installed with the OLAP option.
- Your Oracle database user ID has access to the relational schemas on which the data store is based.
- The Oracle client installation of the JDBC drivers is complete. For information about installing JDBC drivers, see the *Oracle9i JDBC Developer's Guide and Reference*.
- The OLAP API jar files are on the application development computer and are accessible to the application code. For information about setting up the OLAP API jar files, see [Appendix A, "Setting Up the Development Environment"](#)

## Establishing a Connection

To make a connection, perform the following steps:

1. Load the JDBC driver that you will use.
2. Get a `Connection` from the `DriverManager`.
3. Create a `TransactionProvider`.
4. Create a `DataProvider`.

These steps are explained in more detail in the rest of this topic.

Note that the `TransactionProvider` and `DataProvider` objects that you create in these steps are the ones that you use throughout your work with the data store. For example, when you create certain `Source` objects, you use methods on this `DataProvider` object.

## Step 1: Load the JDBC Driver

The following line of code loads a JDBC driver and registers it with the `JDBC DriverManager`.

### **Example 3–1 Loading the JDBC Driver for a Connection**

```
Class.forName("oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver");
```

After the driver is loaded, you can use the `DriverManager` object to make a connection. For more information about loading Oracle's JDBC drivers, see the *Oracle9i JDBC Developer's Guide and Reference*.

## Step 2: Get a Connection from the DriverManager

The following code gets a `JDBC Connection` object from the `DriverManager`.

### **Example 3–2 Getting a JDBC Connection**

```
String url = "jdbc:oracle:thin:@lab1:1521:orcl";  
String user = "hepburn";  
String password = "tracey";  
oracle.jdbc.OracleConnection conn = (oracle.jdbc.OracleConnection)  
    java.sql.DriverManager.getConnection(url, user, password);
```

This example connects user `hepburn` with password `tracey` to a database with `SID` (system identifier) `orcl`. The connection is made through `TCP/IP` listener port 1521 of host `lab1`. The connection uses the Oracle JDBC thin driver.

There are many ways to specify your connection characteristics using the `getConnection` method. See the *Oracle9i JDBC Developer's Guide and Reference* for details.

After you have the `Connection` object, you can create the required OLAP API objects, `TransactionProvider` and `DataProvider`.

### Step 3: Create a TransactionProvider

`TransactionProvider` is an OLAP API interface. Therefore, in your code, you use an instance of the concrete class called `ExpressTransactionProvider`. The following line of code creates a `TransactionProvider`.

**Example 3–3 Creating a TransactionProvider**

```
ExpressTransactionProvider tp = new ExpressTransactionProvider();
```

A `TransactionProvider` is required for creating a `DataProvider`.

### Step 4: Create a DataProvider

`DataProvider` is an OLAP API abstract class. Therefore, in your code, you use an instance of the concrete subclass called `ExpressDataProvider`. The following lines of code create and initialize a `DataProvider`.

**Example 3–4 Creating a DataProvider**

```
ExpressDataProvider dp = new ExpressDataProvider(conn, tp);  
dp.initialize();
```

A `DataProvider` is required for creating a `MetadataProvider`, which is described in [Chapter 4, "Discovering the Available Metadata"](#)

## Getting an Existing Connection

If you need access to the JDBC `Connection` object after the connection has been established, you can call the `getConnection` method on your `DataProvider`. The following line of code calls the `getConnection` method on a `DataProvider` called `dp`.

**Example 3–5 Getting an Existing Connection**

```
oracle.jdbc.OracleConnection currentConn = dp.getConnection();
```

## Executing DML Commands Through the Connection

Some applications depend on the run-time execution of Oracle OLAP data manipulation language (DML) commands or programs. DML commands and programs execute in an analytic workspace outside the context of MDM metadata, which is intrinsic to the OLAP API. Therefore, such commands and programs do not operate on MDM objects, such as `MdmMeasure` and `MdmDimension`. Instead, they operate on DML objects, such as `variable` and `dimension`. The MDM and DML contexts are related but distinct.

To execute DML commands or programs in an analytic workspace, create an OLAP API `SPLExecutor` object, specifying the `JDBC Connection` object that you want to use. Note that the data manipulation language is sometimes referred to as a stored procedure language (SPL).

The following lines of code create and initialize an `SPLExecutor` object on a `JDBC Connection` object called `conn`.

### **Example 3-6 Executing DML Commands**

```
SPLExecutor dmlExec = new SPLExecutor(conn);  
dmlExec.initialize();
```

To specify an analytic workspace in which you want to execute DML commands, attach the workspace using the DML command called `AW`. For example, the following command executes the `AW` command for attaching a workspace named `mysales`.

```
string returnVal = dmlExec.execute('aw attach mysales');
```

For information about using the DML, see the *Oracle9i OLAP Developer's Guide to the OLAP DML* and the Oracle9i OLAP DML Reference help. For more information about using an `SPLExecutor`, see the OLAP API Javadoc.

## Closing a Connection

When you have completed your work with the data store, use the `close` method on the `JDBC Connection` object. In the following sample code, the `Connection` object is called `conn`.

### **Example 3-7 Closing a Connection**

```
conn.close();
```

If you are finished using the OLAP API, but you want to continue working in your JDBC connection to the database, use the `close` method on your `DataProvider` to release the OLAP API resources. In the following example code, the `DataProvider` is called `dp`.

```
dp.close();
```



---

---

## Discovering the Available Metadata

This chapter explains the procedure for discovering the metadata in a data store through the OLAP API.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Overview of the Procedure for Discovering Metadata](#)
- [Creating an MdmMetadataProvider](#)
- [Getting the Root MdmSchema](#)
- [Getting the Contents of the Root MdmSchema](#)
- [Getting the Characteristics of Metadata Objects](#)
- [Getting the Source for a Metadata Object](#)
- [Sample Code for Discovering Metadata](#)

## Overview of the Procedure for Discovering Metadata

The OLAP API provides access to a collection of Oracle data for which a database administrator has created OLAP metadata using the OLAP Metadata APIs. This collection of data is the data store for the application.

Potentially, the data store includes all of the measure folders that were created by the database administrator using the OLAP Metadata APIs. However, the scope of the data store that is visible when a given application is running depends on the database privileges that apply to the user ID through which the connection was made. A user sees all of the measure folders (as `MdmSchema` objects) that the database administrator created, but the user sees the measures and dimensions that are contained in those measure folders only if he or she has access rights to the relational tables on which the measures and dimensions are based.

### MDM Metadata

When the database administrator created the metadata, the OLAP Metadata APIs created measures, dimensions, and other OLAP metadata objects. In the OLAP API, these objects are accessed as multidimensional metadata (MDM) objects, as described in [Chapter 2, "Understanding OLAP API Metadata"](#). The mapping between the OLAP metadata objects and the MDM objects is automatically performed by Oracle OLAP.

### Purpose of Discovering the Metadata

The metadata objects in the data store help your application to make sense of the data. They provide a way for you to find out what data is available, how it is structured, and what its characteristics are.

Therefore, after connecting, your first step is to find out what metadata is available. Armed with this knowledge, you can present choices to the end user about what data should be selected or calculated and how it should be displayed.

## Steps in Discovering the Metadata

Before investigating the metadata, your application must make a connection to Oracle OLAP, as described in [Chapter 3, "Connecting to a Data Store"](#). Then, your application performs the following steps:

1. Create an `MdmMetadataProvider`
2. Get the root `MdmSchema` from the `MdmMetadataProvider`
3. Get the contents of the root `MdmSchema`, which include `MdmMeasure`, `MdmDimension`, `MdmMeasureDimension`, and `MdmSchema` objects. In addition, get the contents of any subschemas.
4. Get the characteristics of each `MdmMeasure` and `MdmDimension`. For example, for each `MdmMeasure` get its `MdmDimension` objects, and for each `MdmDimension` find out whether it is a union `MdmHierarchy`, a level `MdmHierarchy`, an `MdmLevel`, or an `MdmListDimension`.

The next four topics in this chapter describe these steps in detail.

## Discovering Metadata and Making Queries

After you discover the metadata, you typically go on to create queries for selecting, calculating, and otherwise manipulating the data. In order to work with data in these ways, you must get the `Source` objects that Oracle OLAP has created to represent the data for querying. These `Source` objects are referred to as primary `Source` objects.

This chapter focuses on the initial step of discovering the available metadata, but it also briefly mentions the step of getting a primary `Source` from a metadata object. Subsequent chapters of this guide explain how you work with primary `Source` objects and create queries based on them.

## Creating an MdmMetadataProvider

An `MdmMetadataProvider` gives access to the metadata in a data store. It maps OLAP metadata objects, such as measures, dimensions, and measure folders, to the corresponding MDM objects, such as `MdmMeasure`, `MdmDimension`, and `MdmSchema`.

Before you can create an `MdmMetadataProvider`, you must create a `DataProvider` as described in [Chapter 3, "Connecting to a Data Store"](#).

The following code creates an `MdmMetadataProvider` using a `DataProvider` called `dp`.

### **Example 4-1** *Creating an MdmMetadataProvider*

```
MdmMetadataProvider mp = null;
mp = (MdmMetadataProvider) dp.getDefaultMetadataProvider();
```

## Getting the Root MdmSchema

Getting the root `MdmSchema` is the first step in exploring the metadata in your data store.

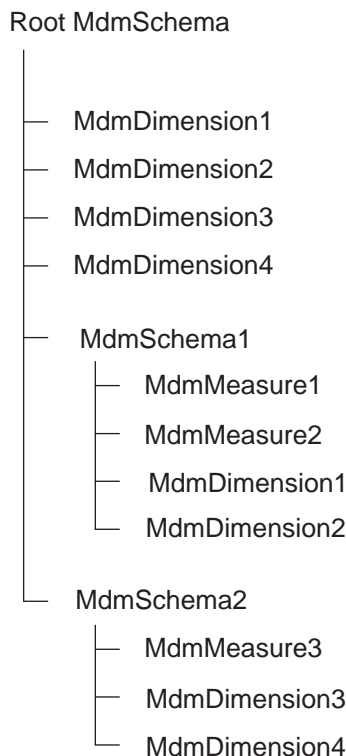
## Function of the Root MdmSchema

The metadata objects that are accessible through a given `MdmMetadataProvider` are organized in a tree-like structure, with the root `MdmSchema` at the top. Under the root `MdmSchema` are `MdmDimension` objects and one or more `MdmSchema` objects, which are referred to as subschemas. In addition, if there are any `MdmMeasure` objects that do not belong to a subschema, they are included under the root.

Subschemas have their own `MdmMeasure` and `MdmDimension` objects. Optionally, they can have their own subschemas as well.

The root `MdmSchema` contains all the `MdmDimension` objects that are in the subschemas. Therefore, a given `MdmDimension` typically appears twice in the tree. It appears once under the root `MdmSchema` and again under the subschema. If an `MdmDimension` does not belong to a subschema, it is listed only under the root.

The starting point for discovering the available metadata objects is the root `MdmSchema`, which is the top of the tree. The following diagram illustrates an `MdmSchema` that has two subschemas and four `MdmDimension` objects.

**Figure 4–1 Root MdmSchema and Subschemas**

Using the OLAP Metadata APIs, a database administrator arranges dimensions and measures under one or more top-level measure folders. When Oracle OLAP maps the measure folders to `MdmSchema` objects, it always creates the root `MdmSchema` above the `MdmSchema` objects for the top-level measure folders. Therefore, even if the database administrator creates only one measure folder, its corresponding `MdmSchema` will be a subschema under the root.

For more information about MDM metadata objects and how they map to OLAP metadata objects, see [Chapter 2, "Understanding OLAP API Metadata"](#).

## Calling the getRootSchema Method

The following code gets the root `MdmSchema` for an `MdmMetadataProvider` called `mp`.

### **Example 4–2** Getting the Root MdmSchema

```
MdmSchema root = mp.getRootSchema();
```

## Getting the Contents of the Root MdmSchema

The root `MdmSchema` contains `MdmDimension` objects, `MdmSchema` objects, and possibly `MdmMeasure` objects. In addition, the root `MdmSchema` has a measure `MdmDimension` that lists all the `MdmMeasure` objects.

## Getting the MdmDimension Objects in an MdmSchema

The following code gets a `List` of `MdmDimension` objects that are in the `MdmSchema` called `schema`.

### **Example 4–3** Getting MdmDimension Objects

```
List dims = schema.getDimensions();
```

## Getting the Subschemas in an MdmSchema

The following code gets a `List` of `MdmSchema` objects that are in the `MdmSchema` called `schema`.

### **Example 4–4** Getting Subschemas

```
List subSchemas = schema.getSubSchemas();
```

## Getting the Contents of Subschemas

For each `MdmSchema` that is under the root `MdmSchema`, you can call the `getMeasures`, `getDimensions`, and `getSubSchemas` methods. The procedures are the same as those for getting the contents of the root `MdmSchema`.

## Getting the Measure MdmDimension and Its Contents

The following code gets the measure `MdmDimension` that is in the root `MdmSchema`. Use this method only on the root `MdmSchema`. It makes no sense to use

it on subschemas, because only the root `MdmSchema` has a measure `MdmDimension`.

#### **Example 4–5 Getting the MdmMeasureDimension and Its Contents**

```
MdmMeasureDimension mdmMeasureDim = root.getMeasureDimension();
```

The following code prints the names of the `MdmMeasure` objects that are elements of the measure `MdmDimension`.

```
MdmMeasureMemberType mdMemberType =
    (MdmMeasureMemberType) mdmMeasureDim.getMemberType();
List mdList = mdMemberType.getMeasures();
Iterator mdIter = mdList.iterator();
while (mdIter.hasNext())
    System.out.println("*****Contains Measure: " +
        ((MdmMeasure) mdIter.next()).getName());
```

## Getting the Characteristics of Metadata Objects

Having discovered the list of `MdmMeasure` and `MdmDimension` objects, the next step in metadata discovery involves finding out the characteristics of those objects.

### Getting the MdmDimension Objects for an MdmMeasure

A primary characteristic of an `MdmMeasure` is that it has related `MdmDimension` objects. The following code gets a `List` of `MdmDimension` objects for an `MdmMeasure` called `sales`.

```
List dimsOfSales = mdmSalesAmount.getDimensions();
```

The `getMeasureInfo` method in the sample code provided later in this chapter shows one way to iterate through the `MdmDimension` objects belonging to a given `MdmMeasure`.

### Getting the Related Objects for an MdmDimension

An `MdmDimension` has related `MdmDimensionDefinition` and `MdmDimensionMemberType` objects, which you can obtain by calling its `getDefinition` and `getMemberType` methods. If it is an `MdmHierarchy`, it also has regions, which you can obtain by calling the `getRegions` method on its `MdmUnionDimensionDefinition`.

The following is an example of how you can get the level `MdmHierarchy` objects for a union `MdmHierarchy`. The following code prints the names of the level `MdmHierarchy` objects.

```
MdmUnionDimensionDefinition unionDef =
    (MdmUnionDimensionDefinition) mdmDimObj.getDefinition();
List hierarchies = unionDef.getRegions();
for (Iterator iterator = hierarchies.iterator();
     iterator.hasNext();)
    {
        MdmHierarchy hier = (MdmHierarchy) iterator.next();
        System.out.println("Hierarchy: " + hier.getName());
    }
```

The `getDimInfo` method in the sample code provided later in this chapter shows one way to get the following metadata objects for a given `MdmDimension`:

- Its `MdmDimensionMemberType`
- Its `MdmAttribute` objects
- Its concrete class and hierarchy type
- Its parent, ancestors, and region attributes
- Its `MdmDimensionDefinition`
- Its regions. That is, if it is a union `MdmHierarchy`, the code obtains its component `MdmHierarchy` objects. If it is a level `MdmHierarchy`, the code obtains its component `MdmLevel` objects
- Its default level `MdmHierarchy`, if it is a union `MdmHierarchy`.

Methods are also available for obtaining other `MdmDimension` characteristics. See the OLAP API Javadoc for descriptions of all the methods on the MDM classes.

## Getting the Source for a Metadata Object

A metadata object represents a set of data, but it does not provide the ability to create queries on that data. Its function is informational, recording the existence, structure, and characteristics of the data. It does not give access to the data values.

In order to access the data values for a given metadata object, an application gets the `Source` object that represents its data. A `Source` that represents the data for a metadata object is called a primary `Source`.



To get the primary `Source` for a metadata object, an application calls the `getSource` method on that metadata object. For example, if an application needs to display the sales figures for 1999, it must first use the `getSource` method on the `MdmMeasure` called `mdmSalesAmount`.

**Example 4–6 Getting a Primary Source for a Metadata Object**

```
Source salesAmount = mdmSalesAmount.getSource();
```

An application can call the `getSource` method on any object that is an instance of a concrete subclass of `MdmSource`. The following is a list of the concrete subclasses:

- `MdmHierarchy`
- `MdmLevel`
- `MdmListDimension`
- `MdmAttribute`
- `MdmMeasure`

For more information about getting and working with primary `Source` objects, see [Chapter 5, "Introduction to Querying"](#)

## Sample Code for Discovering Metadata

The sample code that follows is a simple Java program called `SampleMetadataDiscoverer`. The program discovers the metadata objects that are under the root `MdmSchema` of any data store. The program's output lists the names and related objects for the `MdmMeasure` and `MdmDimension` objects in the root `MdmSchema` and its subschemas.

After presenting the program code, this topic presents the output of the program when it is run against a data store that consists of the Sales History relational schema, which is provided with the Oracle installation. In the OLAP metadata, the Sales History schema is represented as the `SH_CAT` measure folder. Through an OLAP API connection, the `SH_CAT` measure folder maps to an `MdmSchema` that is also called `SH_CAT`.

The `SampleMetadataDiscoverer` program includes one piece of code that is specific to the `SH_CAT` `MdmSchema`. This code gets the primary `Source` for an `MdmDimension` for which the return value of the `getName` method is `PRODUCTS_DIM`.

In most cases, an application will not search for a metadata object using its internal name (such as `PRODUCTS_DIM`), and it will not use the `System.out.println` method to produce output. However, this sample code uses these techniques because they offer the advantage of simplicity.

## Code for the `SampleMetadataDiscoverer` Program

To establish a connection, this program calls a hypothetical method called `connectOnLab1` on a hypothetical class called `MyConnection`. To close the connection, the program calls a method called `MyConnection.closeConnection`. The code for these methods is not shown here, but the procedure for connecting is described in [Chapter 3, "Connecting to a Data Store"](#).

### ***Example 4-7 Discovering the Available Metadata***

```
package mytestpackage;
import com.sun.java.util.collections.ArrayList;
import com.sun.java.util.collections.List;
import com.sun.java.util.collections.Iterator;

import oracle.express.mdm.*;
import oracle.olapi.metadata.MetadataObject;

import oracle.olapi.data.source.Source;
import oracle.express.olapi.data.full.ExpressDataProvider;

public class SampleMetadataDiscoverer {

    static final int TERSE = 0;
    static final int VERBOSE = 1;

    public SampleMetadataDiscoverer(){
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        // Connect through JDBC to a database on Lab1
        //      and get a DataProvider (see Chapter 3)
        ExpressDataProvider dp = MyConnection.connectOnLab1();
```

```
// Create an MdmMetadataProvider
MdmMetadataProvider mp = null;
mp = (MdmMetadataProvider) dp.getDefaultMetadataProvider();

// Get metadata info about the root MdmSchema and its subschemas
MdmSchema root = null;
try {
    root = mp.getRootSchema();
    System.out.println("***Root MdmSchema: " + root.getName());
    MdmDimension measureDim = root.getMeasureDimension();
    System.out.println("*****Measure MdmDimension: " +
        measureDim.getName());
    getSchemaInfo(root, TERSE);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("***Exception encountered : " + e.toString());
}

// Make a Source object out of the PRODUCTS_DIM MdmDimension
System.out.println("***Making a Source object for PRODUCTS_DIM");

MdmDimension mdmProductDim = null;
try {
    List rootDims = root.getDimensions();
    Iterator rootDimIter = rootDims.iterator();
    while (mdmProductDim == null && rootDimIter.hasNext()) {
        MdmDimension aDim = (MdmDimension) rootDimIter.next();
        if (aDim.getName().equals("PRODUCTS_DIM"))
            mdmProductDim = aDim;
    }
    Source product = mdmProductDim.getSource();
    System.out.println("*****Made the Source");
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("*****Exception encountered : " + e.toString());
}

// Close the connection
MyConnection.closeConnection(conn);
}
```

```
// *****

// Method for getting info about an MdmSchema
public static void getSchemaInfo(MdmSchema schema, int outputStyle) {

    System.out.println("***Schema: " + schema.getName());
    // Get the MdmSchema's dimension info
    MdmDimension oneDim = null;
    try {
        List dims = schema.getDimensions();
        Iterator dimIter = dims.iterator();
        System.out.println(" ");
        System.out.println("*****");
        System.out.println(" ");
        while (dimIter.hasNext()) {
            oneDim = (MdmDimension) dimIter.next();
            getDimInfo(oneDim, outputStyle);
            System.out.println(" ");
            System.out.println("*****");
            System.out.println(" ");
        }
    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.out.println("*****Exception encountered : " + e.toString());
    }

    // Get the MdmSchema's measure info
    MdmMeasure oneMeasure = null;
    try {
        List measures = schema.getMeasures();
        Iterator measIter = measures.iterator();
        while (measIter.hasNext()) {
            oneMeasure = (MdmMeasure) measIter.next();
            getMeasureInfo(oneMeasure, outputStyle);
            System.out.println(" ");
            System.out.println(" ");
        }
    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.out.println("*****Exception encountered : " + e.toString());
    }

    // Get the MdmSchema's subschema info
    MdmSchema oneSchema = null;
    try {
        List subSchemas = schema.getSubSchemas();
        Iterator subSchemaIter = subSchemas.iterator();
```

```

        while (subSchemaIter.hasNext()) {
            oneSchema = (MdmSchema) subSchemaIter.next();
            getSchemaInfo(oneSchema, VERBOSE);
        }
    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.out.println("***Exception encountered : " + e.toString());
    }
}

// *****

// Method for getting info about an MdmDimension
public static void getDimInfo(MdmDimension dim, int outputStyle) {

    System.out.println("*****MdmDimension Name: " + dim.getName());
    System.out.println("*****Description: " + dim.getDescription());

    if (outputStyle == VERBOSE) {

        // Get MdmDimensionMemberType for the MdmDimension
        try {
            MdmDimensionMemberType dimMemberType = dim.getMemberType();
            if (dimMemberType instanceof MdmStandardMemberType)
                System.out.println("*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType");
            if (dimMemberType instanceof MdmTimeMemberType)
                System.out.println("*****Member Type: MdmTimeMemberType");
            if (dimMemberType instanceof MdmMeasureMemberType)
                System.out.println("*****Member Type: MdmMeasureMemberType");
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("***Exception encountered : " + e.toString());
        }
    }

    // Get attributes of the MdmDimension
    try {
        List attributes = dim.getAttributes();
        Iterator attrIter = attributes.iterator();
        while (attrIter.hasNext())
            System.out.println("*****Attribute: " +
                ((MdmAttribute) attrIter.next()).getName());
    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.out.println("***Exception encountered : " + e.toString());
    }
}

```

```

// Get concrete class and hierarchy type of the MdmDimension
String kindOfDim = null;
try {
    if (dim instanceof MdmListDimension) {
        kindOfDim = "ListDim";
        System.out.println("*****" + dim.getName() +
            " is an MdmListDimension");
    }
    else if (dim instanceof MdmHierarchy)
        switch(((MdmHierarchy) dim).getHierarchyType()) {
            case (MdmHierarchy.UNION_HIERARCHY):
                kindOfDim = "UnionHier";
                System.out.println("*****" + dim.getName() +
                    " is a union MdmHierarchy");
                break;
            case (MdmHierarchy.LEVEL_HIERARCHY):
                kindOfDim = "LevelHier";
                System.out.println("*****" + dim.getName() +
                    " is a level MdmHierarchy");
                break;
            case (MdmHierarchy.VALUE_HIERARCHY):
                kindOfDim = "ValueHier";
                System.out.println("*****" + dim.getName() +
                    " is a value MdmHierarchy");
                break;
        }
    else {
        kindOfDim = "Level";
        System.out.println("*****" + dim.getName() + " is an MdmLevel");
    }
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("***Exception encountered : " + e.toString());
}

// For level MdmHierarchy, get parent, ancestors, and region attributes
if (kindOfDim.equals("LevelHier"))
{
    System.out.println("*****Parent attribute: " +
        ((MdmHierarchicalDimension) dim).getParentRelation().getName());
    System.out.println("*****Ancestors attribute: " +
        ((MdmHierarchicalDimension) dim).getAncestorsRelation().getName());
    System.out.println("*****Region attribute: " +
        ((MdmUnionDimensionDefinition) dim.getDefinition())
        .getRegionAttribute().getName());
}

```

```

// Get the MdmDimensionDefinition for the MdmDimension
MdmDimensionDefinition dimDef = dim.getDefinition();
// For union or level MdmHierarchy, list the regions and default hierarchy
if ((kindOfDim.equals("UnionHier")) || (kindOfDim.equals("LevelHier")))
{
    try {
        System.out.println(" ");
        System.out.println("*****The following are the regions of " +
            dim.getName());
        List regions = ((MdmUnionDimensionDefinition)dimDef).getRegions();
        Iterator regIter = regions.iterator();
        while (regIter.hasNext()) {
            MdmDimension oneRegion = (MdmDimension) regIter.next();
            System.out.println("*****" + oneRegion.getName());
            if (oneRegion.hasMdmTag(MdmMetadataProvider.DEFAULT_HIERARCHY_TAG))
                System.out.println("*****(The " + oneRegion.getName() +
                    " region is the default MdmHierarchy)");
        }
    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.out.println("***Exception encountered : " + e.toString());
    }
}

// For union or level MdmHierarchy, get region info
if ((kindOfDim.equals("UnionHier")) || (kindOfDim.equals("LevelHier")))
{
    try {
        System.out.println(" ");
        System.out.println("*****Information about the regions of " +
            dim.getName() + ":");
        List regions = ((MdmUnionDimensionDefinition)dimDef).getRegions();
        Iterator regIter = regions.iterator();
        while (regIter.hasNext()) {
            MdmDimension oneRegion = (MdmDimension) regIter.next();
            getDimInfo(oneRegion, VERBOSE);
        }
    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.out.println("***Exception encountered : " + e.toString());
    }
}
}
System.out.println(" ");
}

```

```
// *****

// Method for getting info about an MdmMeasure
public static void getMeasureInfo(MdmMeasure measure, int outputStyle) {
    System.out.println("*****Measure: " + measure.getName());
    if (outputStyle == VERBOSE) {

        // Get the dimensions of the MdmMeasure
        try {
            List mDims = measure.getDimensions();
            Iterator mDimIter = mDims.iterator();
            while (mDimIter.hasNext())
                System.out.println("*****Dimension of the Measure: " +
                    ((MdmDimension) mDimIter.next()).getName());
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("*****Exception encountered : " + e.toString());
        }
    }
}
}
```

## Output from the SampleMetadataDiscoverer Program

The output from the sample program consists of text lines produced by Java statements such as the following one.

```
System.out.println("***Root MdmSchema: " + root.getName());
```

The code uses the `getName` method because its return value is brief. An alternative would be to use the `getDescription` method, but the output would be more verbose.

When the program is run on the Sales History schema, the output includes the following items:

- The name of the root `MdmSchema`, which is `ROOT`.
- The name of the measure `MdmDimension` for the root `MdmSchema`. The name is `MEASUREDIMENSION`.
- The names and descriptions of the `MdmDimension` objects in the root `MdmSchema`.



- Names, descriptions, and additional information about the `MdmDimension` and `MdmMeasure` objects in the `SH_CAT` `MdmSchema`.

Because the `SH_CAT` `MdmSchema` is the only subschema under the root `MdmSchema`, its `MdmDimension` objects are identical to those in the root.

- Two lines that indicate that the code got the primary `Source` for the `MdmDimension` that has the name `PRODUCTS_DIM`.

Here is the output. In order to conserve space, some blank lines have been omitted.

```

***Root MdmSchema: ROOT
*****Measure MdmDimension: MEASUREDIMENSION
***Schema: ROOT

*****
*****MdmDimension Name: CHANNELS_DIM
*****Description: Channel Values

*****
*****MdmDimension Name: CUSTOMERS_DIM
*****Description: Customer Dimension Values

*****
*****MdmDimension Name: PRODUCTS_DIM
*****Description: Product Dimension Values

*****
*****MdmDimension Name: PROMOTIONS_DIM
*****Description: Promotion Values

*****
*****MdmDimension Name: TIMES_DIM
*****Description: Time Dimension Values

*****

***Subschema: SH_CAT
***Schema: SH_CAT

*****

*****MdmDimension Name: CHANNELS_DIM
*****Description: Channel Values
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****Attribute: Long Description

```

```
*****Attribute: Short Description
*****CHANNELS_DIM is a union MdmHierarchy

*****The following are the regions of CHANNELS_DIM
*****CHANNEL_ROLLUP
*****The CHANNEL_ROLLUP region is the default MdmHierarchy)

*****Information about the regions of CHANNELS_DIM:
*****MdmDimension Name: CHANNEL_ROLLUP
*****Description: Standard Channels
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CHANNEL_ROLLUP is a level MdmHierarchy
*****Parent attribute: PARENTRELATION
*****Ancestors attribute: ANCESTORSRELATION
*****Region attribute: LEVELRELATION

*****The following are the regions of CHANNEL_ROLLUP
*****CHANNEL_TOTAL
*****CHANNEL_CLASS
*****CHANNEL

*****Information about the regions of CHANNEL_ROLLUP:
*****MdmDimension Name: CHANNEL_TOTAL
*****Description: Channel Total for the standard hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CHANNEL_TOTAL is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: CHANNEL_CLASS
*****Description: Channel Class level of the standard hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CHANNEL_CLASS is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: CHANNEL
*****Description: Channel level of the standard hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CHANNEL is an MdmLevel

*****

*****MdmDimension Name: CUSTOMERS_DIM
*****Description: Customer Dimension Values
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****Attribute: Long Description
*****Attribute: Short Description
*****Attribute: First Name
```

```
*****Attribute: Last Name
*****Attribute: Gender
*****Attribute: Marital Status
*****Attribute: Year of Birth
*****Attribute: Income Level
*****Attribute: Credit Limit
*****Attribute: Street Address
*****Attribute: Postal Code
*****Attribute: Phone Number
*****Attribute: E-mail
*****CUSTOMERS_DIM is a union MdmHierarchy

*****The following are the regions of CUSTOMERS_DIM
*****GEOG_ROLLUP
*****The GEOG_ROLLUP region is the default MdmHierarchy)
*****CUST_ROLLUP

*****Information about the regions of CUSTOMERS_DIM:
*****MdmDimension Name: GEOG_ROLLUP
*****Description: Standard
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****GEOG_ROLLUP is a level MdmHierarchy
*****Parent attribute: PARENTRELATION
*****Ancestors attribute: ANCESTORSRELATION
*****Region attribute: LEVELRELATION

*****The following are the regions of GEOG_ROLLUP
*****GEOG_TOTAL
*****REGION
*****SUBREGION
*****COUNTRY
*****STATE
*****CITY
*****CUSTOMER

*****Information about the regions of GEOG_ROLLUP:
*****MdmDimension Name: GEOG_TOTAL
*****Description: Geography Total for the standard CUSTOMER hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****GEOG_TOTAL is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: REGION
*****Description: Region level of the standard CUSTOMER hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****REGION is an MdmLevel
```

```
*****MdmDimension Name: SUBREGION
*****Description: Subregion level of the standard CUSTOMER hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****SUBREGION is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: COUNTRY
*****Description: Country level of the standard CUSTOMER hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****COUNTRY is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: STATE
*****Description: State level of the standard CUSTOMER hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****STATE is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: CITY
*****Description: City level of the standard CUSTOMER hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CITY is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: CUSTOMER
*****Description: Customer level of standard CUSTOMER hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CUSTOMER is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: CUST_ROLLUP
*****Description: Standard
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CUST_ROLLUP is a level MdmHierarchy
*****Parent attribute: PARENTRELATION
*****Ancestors attribute: ANCESTORSRELATION
*****Region attribute: LEVELRELATION

*****The following are the regions of CUST_ROLLUP
*****CUST_TOTAL
*****STATE
*****CITY
*****CUSTOMER
```

```
*****Information about the regions of CUST_ROLLUP:
*****MdmDimension Name: CUST_TOTAL
*****Description: Customer Total for the standard CUSTOMER hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CUST_TOTAL is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: STATE
*****Description: State level of the standard CUSTOMER hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****STATE is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: CITY
*****Description: City level of the standard CUSTOMER hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CITY is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: CUSTOMER
*****Description: Customer level of standard CUSTOMER hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CUSTOMER is an MdmLevel

*****

*****MdmDimension Name: PRODUCTS_DIM
*****Description: Product Dimension Values
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****Attribute: Long Description
*****Attribute: Short Description
*****PRODUCTS_DIM is a union MdmHierarchy

*****The following are the regions of PRODUCTS_DIM
*****PROD_ROLLUP
***** (The PROD_ROLLUP region is the default MdmHierarchy)

*****Information about the regions of PRODUCTS_DIM:
*****MdmDimension Name: PROD_ROLLUP
*****Description: Standard
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****PROD_ROLLUP is a level MdmHierarchy
*****Parent attribute: PARENTRELATION
*****Ancestors attribute: ANCESTORSRELATION
*****Region attribute: LEVELRELATION
```

```
*****The following are the regions of PROD_ROLLUP
*****PROD_TOTAL
*****CATEGORY
*****SUBCATEGORY
*****PRODUCT

*****Information about the regions of PROD_ROLLUP:
*****MdmDimension Name: PROD_TOTAL
*****Description: Product Total for the standard PRODUCT hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****PROD_TOTAL is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: CATEGORY
*****Description: Category level of standard PRODUCT hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CATEGORY is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: SUBCATEGORY
*****Description: Sub-category level of standard PRODUCT hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****SUBCATEGORY is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: PRODUCT
*****Description: Product level of standard PRODUCT hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****PRODUCT is an MdmLevel

*****

*****MdmDimension Name: PROMOTIONS_DIM
*****Description: Promotion Values
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****Attribute: Long Description
*****Attribute: Short Description
*****PROMOTIONS_DIM is a union MdmHierarchy

*****The following are the regions of PROMOTIONS_DIM
*****PROMO_ROLLUP
***** (The PROMO_ROLLUP region is the default MdmHierarchy)
```

```
*****Information about the regions of PROMOTIONS_DIM:
*****MdmDimension Name: PROMO_ROLLUP
*****Description: Standard Promotions
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****PROMO_ROLLUP is a level MdmHierarchy
*****Parent attribute: PARENTRELATION
*****Ancestors attribute: ANCESTORSRELATION
*****Region attribute: LEVELRELATION

*****The following are the regions of PROMO_ROLLUP
*****PROMO_TOTAL
*****CATEGORY
*****SUBCATEGORY
*****PROMO

*****Information about the regions of PROMO_ROLLUP:
*****MdmDimension Name: PROMO_TOTAL
*****Description: Promotions Total for the standard PROMOTION hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****PROMO_TOTAL is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: CATEGORY
*****Description: Category level of the standard PROMOTION hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CATEGORY is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: SUBCATEGORY
*****Description: Sub-category level of the standard PROMOTION hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****SUBCATEGORY is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: PROMO
*****Description: Promotion level of the standard PROMOTION hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****PROMO is an MdmLevel
```

```
*****
*****MdmDimension Name: TIMES_DIM
*****Description: Time Dimension Values
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****Attribute: Long Description
*****Attribute: Short Description
*****Attribute: Period Number
*****Attribute: Period Number of Days
*****Attribute: Period End Date
*****TIMES_DIM is a union MdmHierarchy

*****The following are the regions of TIMES_DIM
*****CAL_ROLLUP
*****The CAL_ROLLUP region is the default MdmHierarchy)
*****FIS_ROLLUP

*****Information about the regions of TIMES_DIM:
*****MdmDimension Name: CAL_ROLLUP
*****Description: Calendar
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****CAL_ROLLUP is a level MdmHierarchy
*****Parent attribute: PARENTRELATION
*****Ancestors attribute: ANCESTORSRELATION
*****Region attribute: LEVELRELATION

*****The following are the regions of CAL_ROLLUP
*****YEAR
*****QUARTER
*****MONTH
*****DAY

*****Information about the regions of CAL_ROLLUP:
*****MdmDimension Name: YEAR
*****Description: Year level of the Calendar hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****YEAR is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: QUARTER
*****Description: Quarter level of the Calendar hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****QUARTER is an MdmLevel
```



```
*****MdmDimension Name: MONTH
*****Description: Month level of the Calendar hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****MONTH is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: DAY
*****Description: Day level of the Calendar hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****DAY is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: FIS_ROLLUP
*****Description: Fiscal
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****FIS_ROLLUP is a level MdmHierarchy
*****Parent attribute: PARENTRELATION
*****Ancestors attribute: ANCESTORSRELATION
*****Region attribute: LEVELRELATION

*****The following are the regions of FIS_ROLLUP
*****FIS_YEAR
*****FIS_QUARTER
*****FIS_MONTH
*****FIS_WEEK
*****DAY

*****Information about the regions of FIS_ROLLUP:
*****MdmDimension Name: FIS_YEAR
*****Description: Year level of the Fiscal hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****FIS_YEAR is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: FIS_QUARTER
*****Description: Quarter level of the Fiscal hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****FIS_QUARTER is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: FIS_MONTH
*****Description: Month level of the Fiscal hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****FIS_MONTH is an MdmLevel
```

```
*****MdmDimension Name: FIS_WEEK
*****Description: Week level of the Fiscal hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****FIS_WEEK is an MdmLevel

*****MdmDimension Name: DAY
*****Description: Day level of the Calendar hierarchy
*****Member Type: MdmStandardMemberType
*****DAY is an MdmLevel

*****

*****Measure: SALES_QUANTITY
*****Dimension of the Measure: CHANNELS_DIM
*****Dimension of the Measure: CUSTOMERS_DIM
*****Dimension of the Measure: PRODUCTS_DIM
*****Dimension of the Measure: PROMOTIONS_DIM
*****Dimension of the Measure: TIMES_DIM

*****Measure: SALES_AMOUNT
*****Dimension of the Measure: CHANNELS_DIM
*****Dimension of the Measure: CUSTOMERS_DIM
*****Dimension of the Measure: PRODUCTS_DIM
*****Dimension of the Measure: PROMOTIONS_DIM
*****Dimension of the Measure: TIMES_DIM

*****Measure: UNIT_PRICE
*****Dimension of the Measure: PRODUCTS_DIM
*****Dimension of the Measure: TIMES_DIM

*****Measure: UNIT_COST
*****Dimension of the Measure: PRODUCTS_DIM
*****Dimension of the Measure: TIMES_DIM

***Making a Source object for PRODUCTS_DIM
*****Made the Source
```

---

---

# Introduction to Querying

This chapter introduces `Source` objects which are specifications for sets of data that represent the result of queries. [Chapter 6, "Making Queries Using Source Methods"](#) provides task-oriented discussions of using `Source` methods to make queries. Using `Template` objects to make queries is discussed in [Chapter 10, "Creating Dynamic Queries"](#).

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Characteristics of Source Objects](#)
- [Creating Source Objects](#)

## Characteristics of Source Objects

The OLAP API data model is unique. It is not exactly like the relational model or multidimensional model. In the OLAP API, specifications for sets of data that represent the result of queries are represented by instances of the `Source` class or its subclasses outlined in [Table 5-1](#). Each `Source` has a paired `SourceDefinition` that defines the operations that created the query.

**Table 5-1 Subclasses of the Source Class**

Subclass	Java Type of Values	OLAP API Data Type
<code>BooleanSource</code>	boolean values	Boolean
<code>DateSource</code>	Java Date objects	Date
<code>NumberSource</code>	double, float, int, or short values, or some combination of these numerical values	Double, Float, Integer, Short, or Number
<code>StringSource</code>	Java String objects	String

`Source` objects are immutable. You cannot change a `Source` object once it has been created. When you want to present a `Source` object as changeable to your users, use a `Source` object defined by a `Template` object. `Template` objects have state and can be modified at any time. Using `Template` objects to make queries is discussed in [Chapter 10, "Creating Dynamic Queries"](#).

`Source` objects are only specifications for a data set; they do not themselves actually have data. Even so, it helps to think of them as the result set they define. From this perspective, a `Source` knows its type and structure (inputs and outputs).

### Source Type

All `Source` objects have type. In the OLAP API, the type of a `Source` is another `Source` from which the `Source` obtains its values. You can retrieve the type of a `Source` using the `getType` method.

The OLAP API provides a `FundamentalMetadataObject` to represent each of the fundamental Java data type, the Java String object, and the Java Date object. These objects are known as the OLAP API data types. The OLAP API data types of `Source` objects and their relationship to each other are shown in [Table 5-2](#). You can create a `Source` object that represents an OLAP API data type by following the process outlined in ["Creating Source Objects that Represent OLAP API Data Types"](#) on page 5-9. You can retrieve the OLAP API type of a `Source` using the `getDataType` method.

The operation that creates a new `Source` often determines the type of that `Source`. For example, assume that you have a `Source` object named `customer` whose values are the unique numerical identifier for each customer. The OLAP API type of `customer` is `Integer`. Assume, additionally, that you use the `select` method on `customer` to create another `Source` object named `customerSelection`. The OLAP API type of `customerSelection` is `customer`.

**Table 5–2 OLAP API Data Types of Source Objects**

OLAP API Data Type	Descriptions
Value	A <code>Source</code> object with any OLAP API data type.
Boolean	A <code>Source</code> object whose values have the Java <code>boolean</code> data type.
Date	A <code>Source</code> object whose values are Java <code>Date</code> objects.
Number	A <code>Source</code> object with any of OLAP API numerical data type.
Double	A <code>Source</code> object whose values have the Java <code>double</code> data type.
Float	A <code>Source</code> object whose values have the Java <code>float</code> data type.
Integer	A <code>Source</code> object whose values have the Java <code>int</code> data type.
Short	A <code>Source</code> object whose values have the Java <code>short</code> data type.
String	A <code>Source</code> object whose values are Java <code>String</code> objects.
Empty	A <code>Source</code> object that does not have any values defined for it.
Null	A <code>Source</code> object that has a single <code>null</code> value.

## Source Structure: Inputs and Outputs

All `Source` objects (except for an empty `Source`) have values. In some cases, the values of a `Source` are unique data items that are meaningful unto themselves. If you are familiar with relational concepts, you can conceptualize this type of `Source` as a table with a single column -- the column that contains the values of the `Source`. If you are more familiar with multidimensional concepts, you can conceptualize this type of `Source` as a dimension.

In other cases, the values of a `Source` are not unique data items and, thus, are not meaningful unto themselves. Instead the values of the `Source` are meaningful only in relationship to the values of another `Source`. In this case, the structure of the `Source` is determined by other `Source` objects called inputs and outputs. Whether

one of these other `Source` objects is an input or an output is determined by whether or not values have been specified for it:

- **Outputs.** When values have been specified, the other `Source` object is called an output. The values of a `Source` are identified by the set of its output values. You can retrieve the outputs of a `Source` using the `getOutputs` method.
- **Inputs.** When values have *not* been specified, the other `Source` object is called an input. A `Source` that has inputs is an indeterminable result set. If you are familiar with relational concepts, you think of an input as a column that acts as a key to the values of a `Source`, but that is in the `GROUP BY` list of a SQL statement. If you are more familiar with multidimensional concepts, you can conceptualize an input that is a dimension of a `Source`, but that is not in its dimension list. You can retrieve the inputs of a `Source` using the `getInputs` method.

The inputs and outputs of a `Source` determine how the `Source` is processed by Oracle OLAP. For example, when a `Cursor` is opened on a `Source`, Oracle OLAP loops over its outputs in order to produce the data, but it (arbitrarily) qualifies away any of its inputs. In order to retrieve one or more values of a `Source` with inputs, you must specify the values for its inputs that will uniquely identify the desired values of the `Source`. The order in which you specify values for the inputs determines the structure and processing of a `Source`. The input that you specify values for first becomes the slowest-varying output. For more information on specifying values for inputs, see ["Selecting Based on Output Values" on page 6-3](#) and ["Effect of Input-Output Order on Source Structure" on page 6-6](#).

Additionally, when a `Source` has both inputs and outputs, the values of the `Source` are identified by the set of its output value and each set of possible output values typically identifies a number of values (that is, a subset of data). Some `Source` methods work on these subsets of data. For example, Oracle OLAP loops over the outputs of a `Source` when it processes any methods that select values based on their positions (the first value of each subset has a position of 1) or any aggregation methods like `average` and `total`. For an in-depth discussions of the positional and aggregation methods, see ["Finding the Position of Values" on page 6-6](#) and ["Working with Aggregation Methods" on page 6-24](#),

## Creating Source Objects

Making queries using the OLAP API is a process that involves creating a number of different `Source` objects. This process is outlined below:

1. Create `Source` objects that correspond to metadata objects as described in ["Getting Source Objects From Metadata Objects"](#) on page 5-2. These `Source` objects, sometimes called **primary** `Source` objects, have a structure that is similar to the metadata objects from which they are created.
2. Begin your querying by calling methods on the primary `Source` objects. The methods of the `Source` class and its subclasses return new `Source` objects sometimes called **derived** `Source` objects. Continue your analysis by deriving additional `Source` objects until you have the results you want to retrieve the data into your program. Derived `Source` object and the methods that create them are introduced in ["Creating New Source Objects Using Source Methods"](#) on page 5-7 and documented in detail in the OLAP API Javadoc. Task-oriented discussions of how to use `Source` methods to make selections and perform typical analytic operations are provided in [Chapter 6, "Making Queries Using Source Methods"](#).

As part of the query process, you might also create simple nondimensional `Source` object to use as operands when making selections and calculations and `Source` objects that represent OLAP API data types. How to create these types of `Source` objects is discussed in more detail in ["Creating Simple Nondimensional Source Objects"](#) and ["Creating Source Objects that Represent OLAP API Data Types"](#) on page 5-9.

3. When you want to retrieve the data set represented by a `Source` object, create a `Cursor` for it as described in [Chapter 9, "Retrieving Query Results"](#).

## Getting Source Objects From Metadata Objects

To get a `Source` object from a metadata object, take the following steps:

1. Create the metadata data object for which you want to create a corresponding `Source` object as described in [Chapter 2](#).
2. Use the `getSource` method to create a `Source` object from the metadata object.

### Creating a Source from MdmDimension, MdmHierarchy, or MdmLevel Objects

A Source that you create by using the calling the `getSource` method on a `MdmDimension`, an `MdmHierarchy`, or an `MdmLevel` does not have any inputs or outputs. It is a specification for a simple list of values.

In "[Level MdmHierarchy for Calendar Year](#)" on page 2-13, we created an `MdmHierarchy` named `mdmTimesDimCalHier`. To create a Source named `timesDimCalHier` from `mdmTimesDimCalHier`, you use code shown in [Example 5-1](#).

#### **Example 5-1** Getting a Source for an MdmHierarchy

```
Source timesDimCalHier = mdmTimesDimCalHier.getSource;
```

The Source named `timesDimCalHier` consists of a simple non-indexed list of 1529 values: 4 values for year, 16 values for quarters, 48 values for months, and 1461 values for days.

<b>timesDimCalHier values</b>
1998
1998-Q1
1998-01
01-JAN-98
02-JAN-98
03-JAN-98
...
1998-Q2
1998-04
01-APR-98
...
1999
...



## Creating a Source from MdmMeasure or MdmAttribute Objects

A Source that you create by calling the `getSource` method on a `MdmMeasure` or an `MdmAttribute` is a specification for a data set that has one or more inputs. Each of these inputs is a primary Source that was created from a `MdmDimension`. Thus, the specification for a set of data represented by a Source that you create from an `MdmMeasure` or an `MdmAttribute` is incomplete. Consequently, you cannot create a Cursor on these Source objects to retrieve their values into the application. To retrieve the values of a Source created from a `MdmMeasure` or an `MdmAttribute`, you must derive a new Source from it by specifying values for the values of the Source objects that act as its dimensions as described in ["Selecting Based on Output Values" on page 6-3](#).

In ["MdmMeasure with two MdmDimension objects" on page 2-21](#), we created an `MdmMeasure` named `mdmUnitCost`. To create a Source named `unitCost` from `mdmUnitCost`, you use code shown in [Example 5-2](#).

### **Example 5-2 Getting a Source for an MdmMeasure**

```
Source unitCost = mdmUnitCost.getSource;
```

Since `mdmUnitCost` has `mdmProductsDim` and `mdmTimesDim` as its `MdmDimension` objects, `unitCost` has two inputs (`productsDim` and `timesDim`). In order to retrieve one or more values of `unitCost`, you must specify the values for its inputs (`productsDim` and for `timesDim`) that will uniquely identify the values of `unitCost`. For information on specifying values for inputs, see ["Selecting Based on Output Values" on page 6-3](#).

## Creating New Source Objects Using Source Methods

Most OLAP queries derive new Source objects from existing Source objects using the methods in the Source class.

[Table 5-1](#) outlines the most important Source methods in the OLAP API.

**Table 5–3 The Major Source Methods**

Method	Description
join	The single most important <code>Source</code> creation method in the OLAP API. The <code>join</code> method creates a new <code>Source</code> by combining the values of the base <code>Source</code> and another <code>Source</code> (called the joined <code>Source</code> ) and filtering this set of data using a third <code>Source</code> (called the comparison <code>Source</code> ) in the specified manner. Using an optional parameter, you can also use the <code>join</code> method to add the joined <code>Source</code> as an output to the new <code>Source</code> .
alias	Creates a new <code>Source</code> object that is the same as the base <code>Source</code> object, but that has the base <code>Source</code> as its type.
distinct	Creates a new <code>Source</code> object that is the same as the base <code>Source</code> object, but that has all duplicate rows (tuples) removed.
position	Creates a new <code>Source</code> object with the same structure as the base <code>Source</code> and whose values are the position of the values of the base <code>Source</code> .
value	Creates a new <code>Source</code> object that has the values of the base <code>Source</code> and that has the base <code>Source</code> as an input.

The OLAP API provides various other methods that you can use instead of the methods listed in [Table 5–3, "The Major Source Methods"](#). These methods include variations on the `join` method, as well as methods such as `appendValue`, `at`, `cumulativeInterval`, `first`, `ge`, `interval`, `selectValues`, and `sortAscending`. All of these methods are documented in the OLAP API Javadoc. For task-oriented discussions on using these methods to analyze your data, see [Chapter 6, "Making Queries Using Source Methods"](#).

## Creating Simple Nondimensional Source Objects

You create simple nondimensional `Source` objects which are not based on metadata objects or other `Source` objects that you can use as operands by using the `createConstantSource`, `createListSource`, and `createRangeSource` methods on the `DataProvider` class. These `Source` objects are sometimes referred to as **constant**, **list**, and **range** `Source` objects.

Assume that you have an object named `myDataProvider` that represents the `DataProvider` used by your application and that, for computational purposes,

you want a `Source` with a single value of 4. To create this `Source` you issue the code shown in [Example 5-3](#)

**Example 5-3 Creating a Constant Source**

```
NumberSource myConstantFour = myDataProvider.createConstantSource(4);
```

## Creating Source Objects that Represent OLAP API Data Types

You can retrieve the objects that represent the OLAP API data types using methods on the `FundamentalMetadataProvider`. Each of these methods returns a `FundamentalMetadataObject`. The OLAP API data types and the methods you use to retrieve them are shown in [Table 5-4](#).

**Table 5-4 Methods that Retrieve Objects that Represent OLAP API Data Types**

OLAP API Data Type	Method that Retrieves This Data Type
Value	<code>getValueDataType</code>
Boolean	<code>getBooleanDataType</code>
Date	<code>getDateDataType</code>
Number	<code>getNumberDataType</code>
Double	<code>getDoubleDataType</code>
Float	<code>getFloatDataType</code>
Int	<code>getIntegerDataType</code>
Short	<code>getShortDataType</code>
String	<code>getStringDataType</code>
Empty	<code>getEmptyDataType</code> To retrieve an empty <code>Source</code> , use the <code>DataProvider.getEmptySource</code> method.
Null	<code>getVoidDataType</code> To retrieve a null <code>Source</code> , use the <code>DataProvider.getVoidSource</code> method.

To create a `Source` object that represents an OLAP API data type, take the following steps:

1. Get the `FundamentalMetadataProvider` by using the `getFundamentalMetadataProvider` method on the `DataProvider` class.
2. Create the `FundamentalMetadataObject` object that represents the OLAP API data type by using the appropriate method on the `FundamentalMetadataProvider` class.
3. Create a `Source` from the objects returned in Step 1 by using the `FundamentalMetadataObject.getSource` method.

[Example 5-4](#) creates a `Source` object called `olapBooleanDataType` that represents the OLAP API Boolean data type. You can use `olapBooleanDataType` to check to see if the OLAP API data type of any other `Source` is Boolean.

***Example 5-4 Creating a Source for the OLAP API Boolean Data Type***

```
FundamentalMetadataObject myFundamentalMetadataProvider =  
    myDataProvider.getFundamentalMetadataProvider();  
FundamentalMetadataObject olapBooleanFundObj =  
    myFundamentalMetadataProvider.getBooleanType();  
Source olapBooleanDataType = olapBooleanFundObj.getSource();
```

---

---

## Making Queries Using Source Methods

Many queries are made by calling a `Source` method on a `Source` object to create new `Source` objects. `Source` methods are introduced in "[Creating New Source Objects Using Source Methods](#)" on page 5-7 and documented in detail in the OLAP API Javadoc. This chapter discusses how to make queries using these methods.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Selecting Based on Source Value](#)
- [Selecting Based on Output Values](#)
- [Selecting Values Based on Rank](#)
- [Selecting Values Based on Hierarchical Position](#)
- [Creating a Source that is a Self-Relation](#)
- [Performing Numerical Analysis](#)
- [Manipulating String Values](#)

## Selecting Based on Source Value

You can create a new `Source` from an existing `Source` by selecting only certain values of the base `Source`. Typically, you use one of the following methods to select based on the values of the base values:

```
Source.select(BooleanSource), Source.selectValue(Source)
Source.selectValues(Source)
Source.selectValues(Source[])
BooleanSource.selectValue(boolean)
BooleanSource.selectValues(boolean[])
NumberSource.selectValue(double)
NumberSource.selectValue(int)
NumberSource.selectValue(float)
NumberSource.selectValue(short)
NumberSource.selectValues(double[])
NumberSource.selectValues(float[])
NumberSource.selectValues(int[])
NumberSource.selectValues(short[])
StringSource.selectValue(String)
StringSource.selectValues(String[])
```

You can also select values using the `join` method using the syntax shown below.

```
Source Source::join (Source joined,
    Source comparison,
    Source.COMPARISON_RULE_SELECT,
    boolean visible);
```

Assume that you have a primary `Source` objects named `timesDim` that you created from an `MdmDimension` object named `mdmTimesDim` and whose values are the calendar values. To select only the those values for 1996, you can issue the code shown in [Example 6-1](#)

### **Example 6-1** *Selecting Based on Source Values*

```
Source timesSel = timesDim.selectValue("1996");
```

## Selecting Based on Output Values

If you want to create a `Cursor` on a `Source` object, it cannot have any inputs. Since any `Source` created from an `MdmMeasure` or an `MdmAttribute` has inputs, the need to specify values for inputs is so universal that the OLAP API has a special `join` method to support it

Specifying values for the inputs of a `Source` is called *changing inputs to outputs*. In this sense, moving a `Source` from the list of inputs returned by the `getInputs` method to the list of outputs returned by `getOutputs` is similar to moving a column out of the `GROUP BY` list in SQL.

## Using the join Method to Change Inputs to Outputs

To specify values for the input of a `Source`, thereby changing an input to an output, use the following `join` method where the original `Source` is the `Source` object that has the input that you want to become an output and the joined `Source` is the input you want to change.

```
Source newSource = base.join (Source joined);
```

This is a shortcut for the following `join` method.

```
Source newSource = base.join (joined, emptySource, Source.COMPARISON_RULE_REMOVE, true);
```

Note that the comparison `Source` is the empty `Source` that has no values. Consequently, even though the `COMPARISON_RULE_REMOVE` constant is specified, no values are removed as a result of the comparison. Also, because the `visible` flag is set to `true`, the joined `Source` becomes an output of the new `Source`.

Additionally, since many of the methods of `Source` class and its subclasses are methods that implicitly call the `join` method, some of these methods also change inputs to outputs.

## Effect of Input-Output Order on Source Structure

The structure of a `Source` is determined by the order in which you turn the inputs of the `Source` into outputs. For a `Source` that has outputs, the first output that was created is the fastest-varying output; the last output that was created is the slowest-varying output.

When you string two `join` methods together in a single statement, the first `join` (reading left to right) is processed first. Consequently, when creating a single statement containing several `join` methods, make sure that the input that you want

to be the fastest-varying of the new `Source` is the joined `Source` in the first `join` in the statement.

Assume that you have a primary `Source` named `unitCost` that you created from a `MdmMeasure` object named `mdmUnitCost`. The `Source` named `unitCost` has inputs of `timesDim` and `productsDim`, and no outputs. The `timesDim` and `productsDim` `Source` objects do not have any inputs or outputs. The order in which you turn the inputs of `unitCost` into outputs determines the structure of a `Source` on which you can create a `Cursor`. [Example 6-2](#) shows the results when you join first to `timesDim`. [Example 6-3](#) shows the results when you join first to `productsDim`.

### Changing Inputs to Outputs with `timesDim` as the First Output Created

Assume also that you issue the code shown in [Example 6-2](#) to turn the inputs of the primary `Source` named `unitCost` into outputs.

#### **Example 6-2** *Changing Inputs to Outputs with `timesDim` as the First Output Created*

```
Source newSource = unitCost.join(timesDim).join(productsDim);
```

This code strings two `join` methods together. Because `unitCost.join(timesDim)` is processed first, the output values for `timesDim` are the first output values specified. You can also say that `timesDim` is the first output defined for the new `Source`. After the first `join` is processed, the set of data represented by the resulting unnamed `Source` has the structure depicted below.

<code>timesDim</code> (output1)	values of <code>unitCost</code>
1998	4,000 500
31-DEC-01	9 500

After the second `join` is processed, the set of data represented by `newSource` consists of the names and the values of both of its outputs (that is, `timesDim` and `productsDim`). Since `timesDim` was the first output for which values were



specified, it is the fastest-varying output and the new `Source` has the structure depicted below.

productsDim (output2)	timesDim (output1)	values of unitCost
Boys	1998	4,000
Boys	31-DEC-01	10
49780	1998	500
49780	31-DEC-01	9

### Changing Inputs to Outputs with productsDim as the First Output Created

Assume that you issue the code in [Example 6-3](#) to turn the inputs of `unitCost` into outputs.

#### *Example 6-3 Changing Inputs to Outputs with productsDim as the First Output Created*

```
Source newSource = unitCost.join(productsDim).join(timesDim);
```

This code shown in [Example 6-3](#) strings two `join` methods together. Because `unitCost.join(productsDim)` is processed first, `productsDim` is the first output defined for the new `Source`. Consequently, `productsDim` is the fastest-varying output and the new `Source` has the structure depicted below.

timesDim (output2)	productsDim (output1)	values of unitCost
1998	Boys	4,000
1998	49780	500
31-DEC-01	Boys	10
31-DEC-01	48780	9

## Selecting Based on Output Values and Source Values: Example

Assume that you have three primary `Source` objects named `productsDim`, `promotionsDim`, `channelsDim`, and `timesDim`, that you got from `MdmDimension` objects and that you have a primary `Source` object named `sales` that you got from an `MdmMeasure` object. The `productsDim`, `promotionsDim`, `channelsDim`, and `timesDim` objects do not have any outputs. The `sales` object has `productsDim`, `promotionsDim`, `channelsDim`, and `timesDim` as inputs.

To create a new `Source` named `bigSeller` whose values are all of the products that sold more than \$10,000,000 in 1996, you can issue the code shown in [Example 6-4](#).

### **Example 6-4** *Selecting Based on Output Values and Source Values*

```
Source promotionSel = promotionsDim.selectValue("Promo total");
Source channelSel = channelsDim.selectValue("Channel total");
Source timeSel = timesDim.selectValue("1996");
Source bigSellers = productsDim.select(sales.gt(10000000)).
    join(promotionSel).join(timeSel).join(channelSel);
```

## Selecting Values Based on Rank

When a `Source` is sorted according to some attribute (or attributes), then the position of the values of the `Source` represents a kind of ranking — the so-called unique ranking. There are many other types of rankings that are not unique and that are called variant rankings.

## Finding the Position of Values

You can also use the methods described in [Table 6-1](#) to find values based on their position in a `Source` or to find the position of values with the specified value or values. In the OLAP API, position is a one-based value. As described in ["Finding the Positions of Values When There are no Inputs or Outputs" on page 6-8](#), when a `Source` has no inputs, position works against the entire set of `Source` values and only one value has a position of one. As described in ["Finding the Positions of Values When There Are Outputs and Inputs" on page 6-8](#), when a `Source` has

inputs, position works against the subsets of `Source` values identified by each unique set of output values and the first value in each subset has a position of one.

**Table 6–1** *Methods for Finding Values Based on Position*

Method	Description
<code>position()</code>	Creates a new <code>Source</code> with the type of <code>Integer</code> , the base <code>Source</code> as an input, and with values that are the one-based position of the values of the base <code>Source</code> . If the base <code>Source</code> is sorted according to some attribute (or attributes), then the position represents a kind of ranking - the so called unique ranking
<code>at(pos)</code>	Creates a new <code>Source</code> that has the same structure as the base <code>Source</code> but that only has the value that is at the specified position of the base <code>Source</code> . There are two versions of this method. One version allows you specify the position using a <code>Source</code> object; in the other, you specify position using an <code>int</code> value.
<code>first()</code>	Creates a new <code>Source</code> that has the same structure as the base <code>Source</code> but that only has the value that is at position 1 of the base <code>Source</code> .
<code>last()</code>	Creates a new <code>Source</code> that has the same structure as the base <code>Source</code> but that only has the value that is at the last position of the base <code>Source</code> .
<code>positionOfValue(value)</code>	Creates a new <code>Source</code> that has the same structure as the base <code>Source</code> but that whose values are the positions of the specified value of the base <code>Source</code> . There are two versions of this method. One version allows you specify the value using a <code>Source</code> ; in the other, you specify value using a <code>String</code> .
<code>positionOfValues(values)</code>	Creates a new <code>Source</code> that has the same structure as the base <code>Source</code> but whose values are the positions of the specified values of the base <code>Source</code> . There are two versions of this method. One version allows you specify the value using a <code>Source</code> ; in the other, you specify value using an array of <code>String</code> objects.

### Finding the Positions of Values When There are no Inputs or Outputs

Assume that there is a `Source` named `products` (shown below) that has no inputs or outputs and whose values are the unique identifiers of products.

values of products
395
49780

To create a new `Source` named `productsPosition` whose values are the positions of the values of `products`, issue the code shown in [Example 6-5](#).

**Example 6-5 Finding the Position of Values When There are no Inputs or Outputs**

```
Source productsPosition = products.position();
```

A tabular representation of `productsPosition` showing the position of the values in `products` is shown below. Note that the `position()` method is one based.

values of products	position of values
395	1
49780	2

### Finding the Positions of Values When There Are Outputs and Inputs

Assume that there is a `Source` named `unitsSoldByCountry` (shown below) that has an output of `products`, an input of `countries`, and whose values are the total number of units for each product sold for each country.

products (output)	values of unitsSoldByCountry
395	500
	800
49780	10000
	50

To create a new Source named `positionUnitsSoldByCountry` whose values are the positions of the values of `unitsSoldByCountry`, issue the code in [Example 6-6](#).

**Example 6-6 Finding the Position of Values When there are Outputs and Inputs**

```
Source positionUnitsSoldByCountry = unitsSoldByCountry.position();
```

A tabular representation of `positionUnitsSoldbyCountry` showing the position of values on `unitsSoldByCountry` is shown below.

products (output)	values of positionUnitsSoldbyCountry
395	1 2
49780	1 2

## Values Ranked in Ascending or Descending Order

One of the simplest kinds of ranking is to sort the values of a Source in ascending or descending order.

[Example 6-7](#) creates a new Source named `sortedTuples` whose values are the same as the Source named `base` in sorted ascending order. [Example 6-8](#) ranks the values of the Source named `base` in descending order.

**Example 6-7 Ranking Values in Ascending Order**

```
Source sortedTuples = base.sortAscending();
```

**Example 6-8 Ranking Values in Descending Order**

```
Source sortedTuples = base.sortDescending();
```

## Values Ranked in the Same or the Opposite Order as the Values of Another Source

You can rank the values of a Source by sorting them in the same or the opposite order of the values of another Source.

**Example 6-9** creates a new ranks the values of a `Source` named `base` in the same order as the `Source` named `sortValue`. **Example 6-10** the values of a `Source` named `base` in the opposite order as the `Source` named `sortValue`.

**Example 6-9 Ranking Values in the Same Order as Another Source**

```
Source sortedTuples = base.sortAscending(Source sortValue);
```

**Example 6-10 Ranking Values in the Opposite Order as the Values of Another Source**

```
Source sortedTuples = base.sortDescending(Source sortValue);
```

## Minimum Ranking

Minimum ranking differs from unique ranking (position) in the way it deals with ties (values in the `Source` that share the same value for the attribute). All ties are given the same rank, which is the minimum possible.

**Example 6-11** ranks values in different ways where the `Source` (named `base`) whose values you want to rank has two inputs named `input1` and `input2`.

**Example 6-11 Minimum Ranking**

```
Source sortedTuples = base.join(input1).sortDescending(input2);
Source equivalentRankedTuples =
    sortedTuples.join(input2, input2);
NumberSource minRank = sortedTuples.
    positionOfValues(equivalentRankedTuples).minimum();
```

## Maximum Ranking

Maximum ranking differs from unique ranking (position) in the way it deals with ties (values in the `Source` that share the same value for the attribute). All ties are given the same rank, which is the maximum possible rank.

**Example 6-12** ranks values in different ways where the `Source` (named `base`) whose values you want to rank has two inputs named `input1` and `input2`.

**Example 6-12 Maximum Ranking**

```
Source sortedTuples = base.join(input1).sortDescending(input2);
Source equivalentRankedTuples =
    sortedTuples.join(input2, input2);
NumberSource maxRank = sortedTuples.positionOfValues
    (equivalentRankedTuples).maximum();
```

## Average Ranking

Average ranking differs from unique ranking in the way it deals with ties (values in the `Source` that share the same value for the attribute). All ties are given the same rank, which is equal to the average unique rank for the tied values.

[Example 6–13](#) code ranks values in different ways where the `Source` (named `base`) whose values you want to rank has two inputs named `input1` and `input2`.

### *Example 6–13 Average Ranking*

```
Source sortedTuples = base.join(input1).sortDescending(input2;
Source equivalentRankedTuples =
    sortedTuples.join(input2, input2);
NumberSource averageRank = sortedTuples.positionOfValues
    (equivalentRankedTuples).average();
```

## Packed Ranking

Packed ranking, also called dense ranking, is distinguished from minimum ranking by the fact that the ranks are packed into consecutive integers.

[Example 6–14](#) ranks values in different ways where the `Source` (named `base`) whose values you want to rank has two inputs named `input1` and `input2`.

### *Example 6–14 Packed Ranking*

```
Source tuples = base.join(output1);
Source firstEquivalentTuple = tuples.join(input2, input2.first());
Source packedRank = firstEquivalentTuple.join(tuples).
    sortDescending(input2).positionOfValues(base.value().
    join(time.value()));
```

## Percentile Ranking

Assume that you want to use the following formula to calculate the percentile of an attribute `A` for a `Source S` with `N` values.

$$\text{Percentile}(x) = \text{number of values} \\ \text{(for which the } A \text{ differs from } A(x)) \\ \text{that come before } x \text{ in the ordering} * 100 / N$$

The percentile, then, is equivalent to the minimum rank  $-1 * 100 / N$ .

**Example 6–15** ranks values in different ways where the `Source` (named `base`) whose values you want to rank has two inputs named `input1` and `input2`.

**Example 6–15 Percentile Ranking**

```
Source sortedTuples = base.join(input1).sortDescending(input2);
Source equivalentRankedTuples =
    sortedTuples.join(input2, input2);
NumberSource minRank = sortedTuples.
    positionOfValues(equivalentRankedTuples).minimum();
NumberSource percentile = minRank.minus(1).times(100).
    div(sortedTuples.count());
```

## nTile Ranking

`nTile` ranking for a given  $n$  is defined by dividing the ordered `Source` of size `count` into  $n$  buckets, where the bucket with rank  $k$  is of size  $\frac{\text{count}}{n}$ . The `nTile` rank is equivalent to the formula  $\text{ceiling} * ((\text{uniqueRank} * n) / \text{count})$ .

**Example 6–16** code ranks values in different ways where the `Source` (named `base`) whose values you want to rank has two inputs named `input1` and `input2`.

**Example 6–16 nTile Ranking**

```
NumberSource n = ...;
Source sortedTuples = base.join(input1).sortDescending(input2);
NumberSource uniqueRank = sortedTuple.
    positionOfValues(base.value().join(input1.value()));
NumberSource ntile = uniqueRank.times(n).
    div(sortedTuples.count()).ceiling();
```

## Selecting Values Based on Hierarchical Position

In order to select values based on their hierarchical position you need to navigate the hierarchy. To navigate within a hierarchy you need to create two primary `Source` objects: a primary `Source` that corresponds to the hierarchy, and a primary `Source` that represents the parent-child relationships within this hierarchy.



## Creating a Primary Source that Represents a Default Hierarchy

To create a `Source` that represents a default hierarchy, you take the following steps:

1. Retrieve the default hierarchy of the `MdmDimension` by taking the following steps:
  - a. Check to see if the `MdmDimension` is a union dimension by checking to see if it has an `MdmUnionDimensionDefinition`.
  - b. If the `MdmDimension` has an `MdmUnionDimensionDefinition`, then check to see if it has a regions that are `MdmHierarchy` objects.
  - c. If the `MdmDimension` has regions that are `MdmHierarchy` objects, select the `MdmHierarchy` that is its default hierarchy.
2. Make the default hierarchy a `Source` object, by calling the `getSource` method on it.

The `getMyDefaultHierarchy` retrieves the default hierarchy of an `MdmDimension` is shown below. This method calls the `getMyRegions` method that retrieves the regions of an `MdmDimension` which, in turn, calls the `getMyMdmUnionDimensionDefinition` method that checks to see if the `MdmDimension` is a union dimension.

### **Example 6–17 Retrieving a Default Hierarchy**

```
// method that gets all of the Regions of an MdmDimension
private MdmHierarchy getMyDefaultHierarchy(MdmDimension mdmDim) {
    List hierarchies = getMyRegions(mdmDim);
    if ( hierarchies == null )
        return null;
    for (Iterator iterator = hierarchies.iterator(); iterator.hasNext(); ) {
        MdmHierarchy hier = (MdmHierarchy) iterator.next();
        if (hier.hasMdmTag(MdmMetadataProvider.DEFAULT_HIERARCHY_TAG))
            return hier;
    }
    return null;
}
```

```
// method that gets all of the Regions of an MdmDimension
private List getMyRegions(MdmDimension mdmDimension ) {
    MdmUnionDimensionDefinition unionDimDef =
    getMyMdmUnionDimensionDefinition ( mdmDimension );
    if ( unionDimDef != null )
        return unionDimDef.getMyRegions();
    return null;
}

// method that checks to see if MdmDimension is a UnionDimension
private MdmUnionDimensionDefinition getMyMdmUnionDimensionDefinition(
MdmDimension
    mdmDimension ) {
    MdmDimensionDefinition dimDef = mdmDimension.getDefinition();
    if((dimDef == null) || (!(dimDef instanceof MdmUnionDimensionDefinition)))
        return null;
    return (MdmUnionDimensionDefinition) dimDef;
    return null;
}
```

## Creating a Primary Source for the Parent-Child Relationship

If an `MdmHierarchy` is a level hierarchy, its values are in parent-child relationship to each other. To create a `Source` object that represents the parent-child relationships within a hierarchy, you take the following steps:

1. Create an `MdmAttribute` that represents the parent-child relationships by using the `getParentRelation` method on the `MdmHierarchy`.
2. Create a `Source` from the `MdmAttribute` created in step 1 by using the `getSource` method.

## Creating Source Objects for Other Relationships

A feature of the OLAP API representation of a relation, such as a parent-child relation, is that it is directional. A `Source` object that represents a parent-child relation maps the children to the parent, but not the parents to the children. By contrast, in SQL a table that represent the relationship is non-directional. The basic reason is that the OLAP API, unlike SQL, uses the structure of `Source` objects to automatically determine how they `join`. Since in the OLAP API relations are directional, if you want a relation to be in the opposite direction, you need to invert it.

Assume that there is a `Source` named `parentChild` on a hierarchy named `levelHierarchy`. To create `Source` objects that represent other relationships, you join these two `Source` objects in different ways. In other words, as shown in [Example 6-18](#), [Example 6-19](#), and [Example 6-20](#), you can create new `Source` objects that represent the children, siblings, and grandparents in the hierarchy by using the `join` method on the `Source` that represents the `parentChild` relation. You can also drill down a hierarchy as shown in "[Drilling Down a Hierarchy: Example](#)" on page 6-15.

**Example 6-18 Selecting the Children**

```
Source childParent = levelHierarchy.join(parentChild,
    levelHierarchy.value());
```

**Example 6-19 Selecting Siblings**

```
Source siblingParent = levelHierarchy.join(parentChild, parent);
```

**Example 6-20 Selecting Grandparents**

```
Source grandParent = parentChild.join(levelHierarchy, parentChild);
```

## Drilling Down a Hierarchy: Example

Assume that there is an `MdmDimension` object for which you have created a `Source` named `productsDim`. Assume also that this `MdmDimension` object has a default hierarchy for which you have created an `MdmHierarchy` called `prodStdHierObj` and a `Source` called `prodHeir`. [Example 6-21](#) drills down the "Trousers - Women" division of the hierarchy.

**Example 6-21 Drilling Down a Hierarchy**

```
// Get the parent relation from the hierarchy
MdmAttribute prodHierParentObj = prodStdHierObj.getParentRelation();
StringSource prodHierParent = prodHierParentObj.getSource();
// Select children of Trousers - Women
// - Reverse the parent relation to get a children relation
Source prodHierChildren = prodHier.join(prodHierParent, prodHier.value());
// - Note the join is hidden because we only want the children of
// - Trousers - Women, and not Trousers - Women itself
Source trousersChildren = prodHierChildren.join(prodHier,
    context.getDataProvider().createConstantSource("Trousers - Women"), false);
```

```
// Select Shirts - Boys, Trousers - Women, and Shorts - Men
Source prodHierSel = prodHier.selectValues(new String[]
    {"Shirts - Boys", "Trousers - Women", "Shorts - Men"});
// Insert the children of Trousers - Women after Trousers - Women
// (which is 2nd value)
Source drilledProdHierSel = prodHierSel.appendValues(trousersChildren);
// This selection has the effect of sorting the result in hierarchical order.
Source result = prodHier.selectValues(drilledProdHierSel);
```

## Creating a Source that is a Self-Relation

Suppose we want to do a region-to-region comparison in some way. Specifically, suppose we want to create a data view in which the regions appear on both the rows and the columns. In the OLAP API you use the `alias()` and the `value()` methods to do this. The `alias()` method creates a new `Source` that mirrors exactly the original `Source` in terms of its data, its inputs, and its outputs. The only difference is that the original `Source` becomes the type of the `alias Source`. The `value()` method creates a new `Source` that has the original `Source` as both its type and as an input.

Assume that there would naturally be an input-output match between input A of the original `Source` (called `base`) and some output B of the joined `Source` in the join shown below.

```
Source result = base.join(joined, comparison);
```

To avoid this input-output match, and hence keep A as an input of the result, use the code shown in [Example 6-22](#).

Assume that we have a `Source` named `region` that does not have any inputs or outputs and whose values are the names of geographical regions. Assume also that we want to create a data view in which the regions appear on both the rows and the columns. For each cell in this table we want to show the percentage difference between the areas (in square miles) of the regions. In other words, we want to create

a Source named `regionComparison` that has two inputs -- both of them the Source named `regions`. [Example 6-23](#) shows how you do this.

**Example 6-22 Procedure for Creating a Self-Relation**

```
//Create an alias Source named B2 for a Source named B;
Source B2 = B.alias();
//Create a variant of the original called base2
//We know that input A will match to B
Source base2 = base.join(B, B2.value());
//Now join base2 and joined
//We know that input B2 will not match to B in joined
Source preResult = base2.join(joined, comparison);
//Finally, join to the B2 and regain the input A
Source result = preResult.join(B2, A.value());
```

**Example 6-23 Creating a Source that is a Self-Relation**

```
//Create an alias for region that is for the row
Source rowRegion = region.alias();

//Create an alias for region that is for the column
Source columnRegion = region.alias();

//Create rowRegionArea which has an input of rowRegion,
//    an output of area,
//    and values whose values are the same as those of region
Source rowRegionArea = area.join(rowRegion.value());

//Create columnRegionArea which has an input of columnRegion,
//    an output of area,
//    and values whose values are the same as those of region
Source columnRegionArea = area.join(columnRegion.value());

//Compute the values of the cells
Source areaComparison = rowRegionArea.div(columnRegionArea).times(100);

//Create a new Source with outputs rather than inputs
Source regionComparison = areaComparison.join(rowRegion.join(columnRegion));
```

The first two lines of code create two new Source objects that are aliases for the Source named `region`. These Source objects are called `rowRegion` and `columnRegion`.

The next two lines of code create `Source` objects, named `rowRegionArea` and `columnRegionArea`, that represent the areas of `rowRegion` and `columnRegion` respectively. To create `rowRegionArea`, we join `area` which has the input of `region` to `rowRegion.value()` which has an input of `rowRegion` and the same values as `region`. The `rowRegionArea` `Source` has an input of `rowRegion`, an output of `area`, and values whose values are the same as those of `region`. To create `columnRegionArea`, we join `area` which has the input of `region` to `columnRegion.value()` which has an input of `columnRegion` and the same values as `region`. The `Source` named `columnRegionArea` has an input of `columnRegion`, an output of `area`, and values that are the same as those of `region`. These join calls have the effect of replacing the `region` input with `rowRegion` or `columnRegion`, which, since they both have the names as regions as data, makes no real difference to the value of `area`.

The next line of code performs the needed computation. Because `rowRegionArea` has `rowRegion` as an input and `columnRegionArea` has `columnRegion` as an area, the new `Source` named `areaComparison` has two inputs, `rowRegion` and `columnRegion`, both of whose values are the names of regions. What we have done is to effectively create a `Source` object that has duplicate inputs.

The final step of changing inputs to outputs is easy. We merely join `areaComparison` to its inputs (`rowRegion` and `columnRegion`).

## Performing Numerical Analysis

The `NumberSource` class and its subclasses define methods that are numeric-specific versions of various `Source` methods that you can use to append, insert, select, and remove numeric values. The `NumberSource` class and its subclasses also have methods that you can use to perform simple numerical operations such as subtraction and division, make numerical comparisons, perform standard numerical functions such as finding the absolute value of numbers, and aggregate values by summing values. You can also create your own functions to perform numerical analysis that is unique to your program.

## Performing Numerical Operations

Using the OLAP API you perform basic numeric operations using `NumberSource` methods such as `minus`. There are separate versions of each of these methods that you can use to specify a literal `double`, `float`, `int`, or `short` value. There is also a version of each of these method that takes a `NumberSource` as an argument.

The OLAP API methods that you use to perform basic numeric operations include those outlined in [Table 6-2](#).

**Table 6-2** *OLAP API Methods that Perform Basic Numeric Operations*

Method	Description
<code>div(rhs)</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> that has the same structure as the base <code>NumberSource</code> but whose values are the values of the base <code>NumberSource</code> divided by the specified value.
<code>intpart()</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> that has the same structure as the base <code>NumberSource</code> but whose values are the integer portion of the values of the base <code>NumberSource</code> .
<code>minus(rhs)</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> that has the same structure as the base <code>NumberSource</code> but whose values are the values of the base <code>NumberSource</code> minus the specified value.
<code>negate()</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> that has the same structure as the base <code>NumberSource</code> but whose values are the values of the base <code>NumberSource</code> negated.
<code>plus(rhs)</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> that has the same structure as the base <code>NumberSource</code> but whose values are the values of the base <code>NumberSource</code> plus the specified value.
<code>rem(rhs)</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> that has the same structure as the base <code>NumberSource</code> but whose values are the remainders of the values of the base <code>NumberSource</code> when they are divided by the specified value.
<code>times (rhs)</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> that has the same structure as the base <code>NumberSource</code> but whose values are the values of the base <code>NumberSource</code> multiplied by the specified value.

### Subtracting the Same Value From all Values: Example

Assume, as shown below, that there is a `NumberSource` named `unit_Cost` that has outputs of `productsDim` and `timesDim` and a type of `Integer`.

<code>productsDim</code>	<code>timesDim</code>	<code>unit_Cost</code>
Boys	1998	4000
Boys	31-DEC-01	10
49780	1998	500
49780	31-DEC-01	9

Now assume that you want to subtract 10% of the sales from each value of `unit_Cost` to find the adjusted income for each product as shown in which creates a new `Source` named `percentAdjustment`.

#### **Example 6–24 Subtracting the Same Value from all Values**

```
NumberSource percentAdjustment = unit_Cost.minus(unit_Cost.times(.10));
```

The new `NumberSource`, named `percentAdjustment`, has the following structure and values.

<code>productsDim</code>	<code>timesDim</code>	<code>percentAdjustment</code>
Boys	1998	3600
Boys	31-DEC-01	9
49780	1998	450
49780	...	...
49780	31-DEC-01	8



### Subtracting the Values of one NumberSource from Another: Example

Assume that you have the `NumberSource` named `unitCost` described in the previous example and that you also have the `NumberSource` named `unitManufacturingCost` shown below.

productsDim	timesDim	unit_Cost values
Boys	1998	600
Boys	31-DEC-01	3
49780	1998	250
49780	31-DEC-01	2

Now assume that you want to calculate the non-manufacturing for each product. To do this you need to subtract the manufacturing costs from the unit costs. To do this you use the following code which creates a new `Source` named `nonManufacturingCost` by performing the operation on `unit_Cost`.

**Example 6–25 Subtracting the Values of one NumberSource from Another**

```
NumberSource nonManufacturingCost = unitCost.minus(unitManufacturingCost);
```

`nonManufacturingCost` has the structure and values shown below.

productsDim	timesDim	values
Boys	1998	3400
Boys	31-DEC-01	7
49780	1998	250
49780	31-DEC-01	7

For a more complete explanation of these methods, see [OLAP API Javadoc](#).

## Making Numerical Comparisons

The `NumberSource` class has a number of methods make numerical comparisons. These methods compare each value in a `NumberSource` to a specified value. These methods return a `BooleanSource` that has the same structure as the original `NumberSource` and that has an value that is true when the comparison for a given value of the original `NumberSource` is true, or false when the comparison is false. There are separate versions of each of these methods that you can use to specify a literal double, float, int, or short value.

The numerical comparison methods provided with the OLAP API include those listed in [Table 6–3](#). For a more complete explanation of these methods, see the OLAP API Javadoc.

**Table 6–3 Numerical Comparison Methods**

Method	Description
<code>eq</code>	Creates a new <code>BooleanSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , and with a value of <code>true</code> for each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> that is equal to the specified value and a value of <code>false</code> for each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> that is not.
<code>ge</code>	Creates a new <code>BooleanSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , and with a value of <code>true</code> for each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> that is greater than or equal to the specified value and a value of <code>false</code> for each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> that is not.
<code>gt</code>	Creates a new <code>BooleanSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , and with a value of <code>true</code> for each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> that is larger than the specified value and a value of <code>false</code> for each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> that is not.
<code>le</code>	Creates a new <code>BooleanSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , and with a value of <code>true</code> for each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> that is lesser than or equal to the specified value and a value of <code>false</code> for each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> that is not.
<code>lt</code>	Creates a new <code>BooleanSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , and with a value of <code>true</code> for each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> that is less than the specified value and a value of <code>false</code> for each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> that is not.
<code>ne</code>	Creates a new <code>BooleanSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , and with a value of <code>true</code> for each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> that is not equal to the specified value and a value of <code>false</code> for each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> that is equal.

## Working with Standard Numerical Functions

The OLAP API has many methods that represent standard numerical functions. These methods include those listed in [Table 6-4](#). You can also write your own functions as described in ["Creating Your own Numerical Functions"](#) on page 6-27.

When you use these functions with a `NumberSource`, they return a new `NumberSource` that has the same structure as the original `NumberSource` and whose values are the values of the original `NumberSource` modified according to the function. For example, the `abs()` method returns a new `NumberSource` each of whose values has the absolute value of the corresponding value in the original `NumberSource`.

**Table 6-4** *Methods that Represent Standard Numerical Functions*

Method	Description
<code>abs()</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , whose values are the absolute value of each value of the base <code>NumberSource</code> .
<code>arccos()</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , whose values are the angle value (in radians) of the value (interpreted as a cosine) of each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> .
<code>arcsin()</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , whose values are the angle value (in radians) of the value (interpreted as a sine) of each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> .
<code>arctan()</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , whose values are the angle value (in radians) of the value (interpreted as a tangent) of each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> .
<code>cos()</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , whose values are the cosine of the value (interpreted as an angle value in radians) of each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> .
<code>cosh()</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , whose values are the hyperbolic cosine of the value (interpreted as an angle value in radians) of each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> .
<code>log()</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , whose values are the natural logarithm of each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> .

**Table 6–4 (Cont.) Methods that Represent Standard Numerical Functions**

Method	Description
<code>pow(rhs)</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , whose values are each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> raised to the specified value.
<code>round(multiple)</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , whose values are each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> rounded to the nearest multiple of the specified value.
<code>sin()</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , with the same outputs and inputs as the base <code>NumberSource</code> , whose values are the sine of the value (interpreted as an angle) of each value of the <code>NumberSource</code> .

## Working with Aggregation Methods

Standard numerical methods like `stdev()` work on each value in a `NumberSource`. An aggregation method is a method like `total()` that uses the values in a series of `Source` values to perform its calculations. The way that Oracle OLAP processes an aggregation function varies depending on whether or not the base `NumberSource` has inputs:

- When the base `NumberSource` does not have any inputs, an aggregation function creates a new `NumberSource`, without any outputs or inputs, with a single value that is calculated using all of the values in the base `NumberSource`. (See ["Calculating the Sum When a Source Has only Outputs: Example"](#) on page 6-25 for an example.)
- When the base `NumberSource` has inputs, each set of output values identifies a subset of values (tuples). In this case, an aggregation method works on each subset of data. The aggregation function creates a new `NumberSource`, without the same outputs as the base `NumberSource`, with one value for each set of output values. These values are calculated using all of values in the base `NumberSource` identified by that set of output values. (See ["Calculating the Sum When a Source Has only Outputs: Example"](#) on page 6-25 for an example.)

The numerical aggregation methods provided by the OLAP API include the methods in [Table 6-5](#). You can also write your own aggregation functions as described in "[Creating Your own Numerical Functions](#)" on page 6-27.

**Table 6-5 Aggregation Methods**

Method	Description When the NumberSource Does Not Have Inputs
average	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , without any outputs or inputs, whose value is the average of the values of a <code>NumberSource</code> .
maximum	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , without any outputs or inputs, whose value is the largest value of a <code>NumberSource</code> .
minimum	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , without any output or inputs, whose value is the smallest value of a <code>NumberSource</code> .
total	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> , without any outputs or inputs, whose value is the sum of the values of a <code>NumberSource</code> .

There are two different versions of each of the numerical aggregation methods. One version excludes all null values when making its calculations. The other version allows you to specify whether or not you want null values included in the calculation.

For more information on how OLAP API methods determine the position of an value and therefore how they determine what values to use when calculating the values of aggregation methods, see [Finding the Position of Values](#) on page 6-6.

### Calculating the Sum When a Source Has only Outputs: Example

Assume that you have the `Source` named `unitsSoldByCountry` that has two outputs (`products` and `countries`) and whose values are the total number of units for each product sold for each country.

products (output2)	countries (output1)	values of unitsSoldByCountry
395	Australia	1300
395	United States	800
49780	Australia	10050
49780	United States	50

Now assume that you want to total these values. Since both `products` and `countries` are outputs, when you issue the code shown below, the new `NumberSource` calculates the total number of units sold for all products in all countries.

**Example 6–26 Calculating the Sum of Values When a Source has only Outputs**

```
NumberSource totalUnitsSold = unitsSoldByCountry.total();
```

The new `NumberSource` called `totalUnitsSold` has only a single value that is the total of the values of `unitsSoldByCountry`.

<b>value of totalUnitsSold</b>
11350

**Calculating the Sum When a Source Has an Output and an Input: Example**

Assume that you have the `Source` named `unitsSoldByCountry` that has an output of `countries` and an input of `products` and whose values are the total number of units for each product sold for each country.

<b>countries (output)</b>	<b>values of unitsSoldByCountry</b>
Australia	1300 10050
United States	50 800

Now assume that you total these values. Since `product` is input, when you issue the code shown below, the new `NumberSource` calculates the total number of units

sold for all products in each country;. It does not calculate the total for all products in all countries.

**Example 6–27 Calculating the Sum of Values When a Source has Outputs and Inputs**

```
NumberSource totalUnitsSoldByCountry = unitsSoldByCountry.total();
```

The new `NumberSource` called `totalUnitsSoldByCountry` has an output of countries and values shown below.

countries (output)	values of unitsSoldByCountry
Australia	11350
United States	850

## Creating Your own Numerical Functions

The `alias` method can be used to create parameters. [Example 6–28, "Creating a Standard Function"](#) shows how to create a new function using the `alias` method. You can only create cell or row calculation functions in this way. To create client aggregation or position-based functions you use the `extract` method.

### Creating Your own Standard Function: Example

[Example 6–28](#) creates a function that takes a number and multiplies it by 1.05. The function has one parameter, called `param`, which is created by calling the `alias` method on the fundamental `Source` representing the Number OLAP API data type which is the set of all numbers. (Note how the `value` method is used to make the parameter an input of the function.) The function created in [Example 6–28](#) is effectively the same as the built-in functions provided by the OLAP API. It can be used by joining the function to the parameter and the required parameter expression.

Assume you want to create a product selection defined to be the set of all products for which the `unitsSold` measure is greater than the value specified by a parameter. The parameter must be specified before data can be fetched from this `Source`. You can create this parameter as shown in [Example 6–29](#). To set the value of the parameter to 100, you use the code shown in [Example 6–30](#). You can then

apply the function created in [Example 6–28](#) to a Source named `sales` as shown in [Example 6–31](#).

**Example 6–28 Creating a Standard Function**

```
//Get the Source that represents the number data type
NumberSource number = (NumberSource)dataProvider
    .getFundamentalDefinitionProvider()
    .getNumberDataType()
    .getSource();
//Create a parameter
NumberSource param = (NumberSource)number.alias();
//Create a function
NumberSource function = ((NumberSource)param.value()).times(1.05);
```

**Example 6–29 Creating a Parameterized Selection**

```
//Get the Source that represents the number data type
NumberSource number = dataProvider
    .getFundamentalDefinitionProvider()
    .getNumberDataType()
    .getSource();
//Create a parameter
NumberSource param = (NumberSource)number.alias();
//Create a parameterized selection
Source products = ...;
NumberSource unitsSold = ...;
Source productSelection = products.select(unitsSold.gt(param.value()));
```

**Example 6–30 Setting the Value of the Parameter**

```
Source unitsSoldGT100 = productSelection.join(param, 100);
```

**Example 6–31 Using a Standard Function You Created**

```
//Use the function
NumberSource sales = ...;
NumberSource fsales = function.join(param, sales);
```



### Creating Your own Aggregation Function: Example

Assume that you want to create a weighted average function. To do so, you write the code shown in [Example 6-32](#), "Creating a Weighted Average Function". As with the example of a standard function [Example 6-28](#), "Creating a Standard Function", this code first creates a parameter named `param` for the function to use. However, since this is an aggregation function, the code uses the `extract()` method with `param` when it calculates the final result.

To use the weighted average function created in [Example 6-32](#), you issue the code shown in [Example 6-33](#).

#### **Example 6-32** *Creating a Weighted Average Function*

```
//Define an aggregation function
NumberSource weight = ...;
//Create a parameter
NumberSource param = (NumberSource) number.alias();
//Create a function
NumberSource weightedAverage = param.extract().times(weight).average();
```

#### **Example 6-33** *Using the Weighted Average Function Created in [Example 6-32](#)*

```
//Use the aggregation function
NumberSource sales = ...;
NumberSource paramSales = dp.createConstantSource(param.selectValues(sales));
Source weightedSales = weightedAverage.join(paramSales);
```

## Manipulating String Values

The `StringSource` class defines methods that are string-specific versions of various `Source` methods that you can use to append, insert, select, and remove values whose values are Java `String` objects.

The `StringSource` class also has methods listed in [Table 6-6](#) that you can use to manipulate the values of the `StringSource` objects. The OLAP API also provides the methods listed in [Table 6-7](#) that you can use to manipulate substrings within the values of a `StringSource`.

**Table 6–6** *Methods for Manipulating the values of StringSource Objects*

<b>Method</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>length()</code>	Creates a new <code>NumberSource</code> with the same structure as the base <code>StringSource</code> and whose values are the length of each value of the <code>StringSource</code> .
<code>textFill(width)</code>	Creates a new <code>StringSource</code> , with the same structure as the base <code>StringSource</code> , whose values are each value of the base <code>StringSource</code> reformatted to the specified width by adding blank spaces.
<code>toLowerCase()</code>	Creates a new <code>StringSource</code> , with the same structure as the base <code>StringSource</code> , whose values are the values of the base <code>StringSource</code> with all alphabetic characters in lowercase.
<code>toUpperCase()</code>	Creates a new <code>StringSource</code> , with the same structure as the base <code>StringSource</code> , whose values are the values of the base <code>StringSource</code> with all alphabetic characters in uppercase.
<code>trim()</code>	Creates a new <code>StringSource</code> , with the same structure as the base <code>StringSource</code> , whose values are the values of the base <code>StringSource</code> with the leading and trailing blank spaces removed.
<code>trimLeading()</code>	Creates a new <code>StringSource</code> , with the same structure as the base <code>StringSource</code> , whose values are the values of the base <code>StringSource</code> with the leading blank spaces removed.
<code>trimTrailing</code>	Creates a new <code>StringSource</code> , with the same structure as the base <code>StringSource</code> , whose values are the values of the base <code>StringSource</code> with the trailing blank spaces removed.

**Table 6–7** *Methods for Manipulating Substrings of StringSource Objects*

<b>Method</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>indexOf (substring, fromIndex)</code>	Creates a new <code>StringSource</code> , with the same structure as the base <code>StringSource</code> , whose values are the specified substrings in the values of the base <code>StringSource</code> that begin after the specified character position.
<code>remove (index, length)</code>	Creates a new <code>StringSource</code> , with the same structure as the base <code>StringSource</code> , whose values are the values of the base <code>StringSource</code> with the characters between the specified character positions removed.
<code>replace (oldString, newString)</code>	Creates a new <code>StringSource</code> , with the same structure as the base <code>StringSource</code> , whose values are the values of the base <code>StringSource</code> with the specified substring, and replaced with a different substring.
<code>substring (index, length)</code>	Creates a new <code>StringSource</code> , with the same structure as the base <code>StringSource</code> , whose values are the specified substrings in the values of the base <code>StringSource</code> .

There are two different versions of each of these methods. In one version you specify the values using `Source` objects, in the other you specify the values using literal values.



---

---

## Using a TransactionProvider

This chapter describes the Oracle OLAP API `Transaction` and `TransactionProvider` interfaces and describes how you use implementations of those interfaces in an application. You must create a `TransactionProvider` before you can create a `DataProvider`, and you must use methods on the `TransactionProvider` to prepare and commit a `Transaction` before you can create a `Cursor` for a derived `Source`.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [About Creating a Query in a Transaction](#)
- [Using TransactionProvider Objects](#)

## About Creating a Query in a Transaction

The Oracle OLAP API is transactional. Each step in creating a query occurs in the context of a `Transaction`. One of the first actions of an OLAP API application is to create a `TransactionProvider`. The `TransactionProvider` provides `Transaction` objects to the application.

The `TransactionProvider` ensures the following:

- A `Transaction` is isolated from other `Transaction` objects. Operations performed in a `Transaction` are not visible in, and do not affect, other `Transaction` objects.
- If an operation in a `Transaction` fails, its effects are undone (the `Transaction` is rolled back).
- The effects of a completed `Transaction` persist.

When you create a derived `Source` by calling a method on another `Source`, that `Source` is created in the context of the *current* `Transaction`. The `Source` is *active* in the `Transaction` in which you create it or in a child `Transaction` of that `Transaction`.

You get or set the current `Transaction`, or begin a child `Transaction`, by calling methods on a `TransactionProvider`. In a child `Transaction` you can change the state of a `Template` that you created in the parent `Transaction`. By displaying the data specified by the `Source` produced by the `Template` in the parent `Transaction` and also displaying the data specified by the `Source` produced by the `Template` in the child `Transaction`, you can provide the end user of your application with the means of performing what-if analysis.

## Types of Transaction Objects

The OLAP API has the following two types of Transaction objects:

- A *read* Transaction. Initially, the current Transaction is a read Transaction. A read Transaction is required for creating a Cursor to fetch data from Oracle OLAP. For more information on Cursor objects, see [Chapter 9](#).
- A *write* Transaction. A write Transaction is required for creating a derived Source or for changing the state of a Template. For more information on creating a derived Source, see [Chapter 5](#). For information on Template objects, see [Chapter 10](#).

In the initial read Transaction, if you create a derived Source or if you change the state of a Template object, then a child write Transaction is automatically generated. That child Transaction becomes the current Transaction.

If you then create another derived Source or change the Template state again, that operation occurs in the same write Transaction. You can create any number of derived Source objects, or make any number of Template state changes, in that same write Transaction. You can use those Source objects, or the Source produced by the Template, to define a complex query.

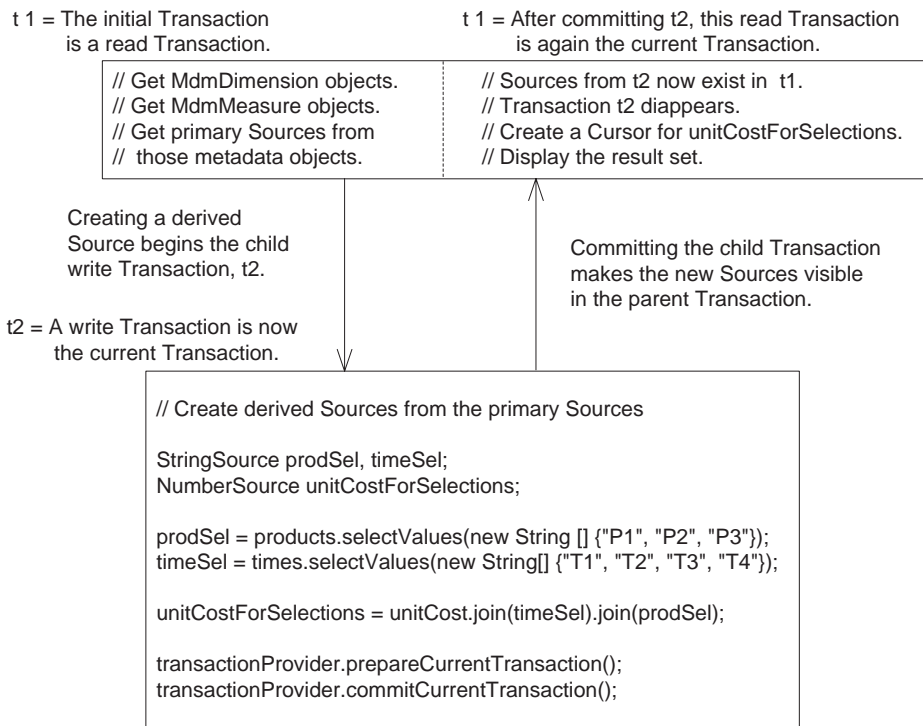
Before you can create a Cursor to fetch the result set specified by a derived Source, you must move the Source from the child write Transaction into the parent read Transaction. To do so, you prepare and commit the Transaction.

## Preparing and Committing a Transaction

To move a Source that you created in a child Transaction into the parent read Transaction, call the `prepareCurrentTransaction` and `commitCurrentTransaction` methods on the `TransactionProvider`. When you commit a child write Transaction, a Source you created in the child Transaction moves into the parent read Transaction. The child Transaction disappears and the parent Transaction becomes the current Transaction. The Source is active in the current read Transaction and you can therefore create a Cursor for it.

The following figure illustrates the process of moving a Source created in a child write Transaction into its parent read Transaction.

**Figure 7-1 Committing a Write Transaction into Its Parent Read Transaction**





## About Transaction and Template Objects

Getting and setting the current `Transaction`, beginning a child `Transaction`, and rolling back a `Transaction` are operations that you use to allow an end user to make different selections starting from a given state of a dynamic query. This creating of alternatives based on an initial state is known as what-if analysis.

To present the end user with alternatives based on the same initial query, you do the following:

1. Create a `Template` in a parent `Transaction` and set the initial state for the `Template`.
2. Get the `Source` produced by the `Template`, create a `Cursor` to retrieve the result set, get the values from the `Cursor`, and then display the results to the end user.
3. Begin a child `Transaction` and modify the state of the `Template`.
4. Get the `Source` produced by the `Template` in the child `Transaction`, create a `Cursor`, get the values, and display them.

You can then replace the first `Template` state with the second one or discard the second one and retain the first.

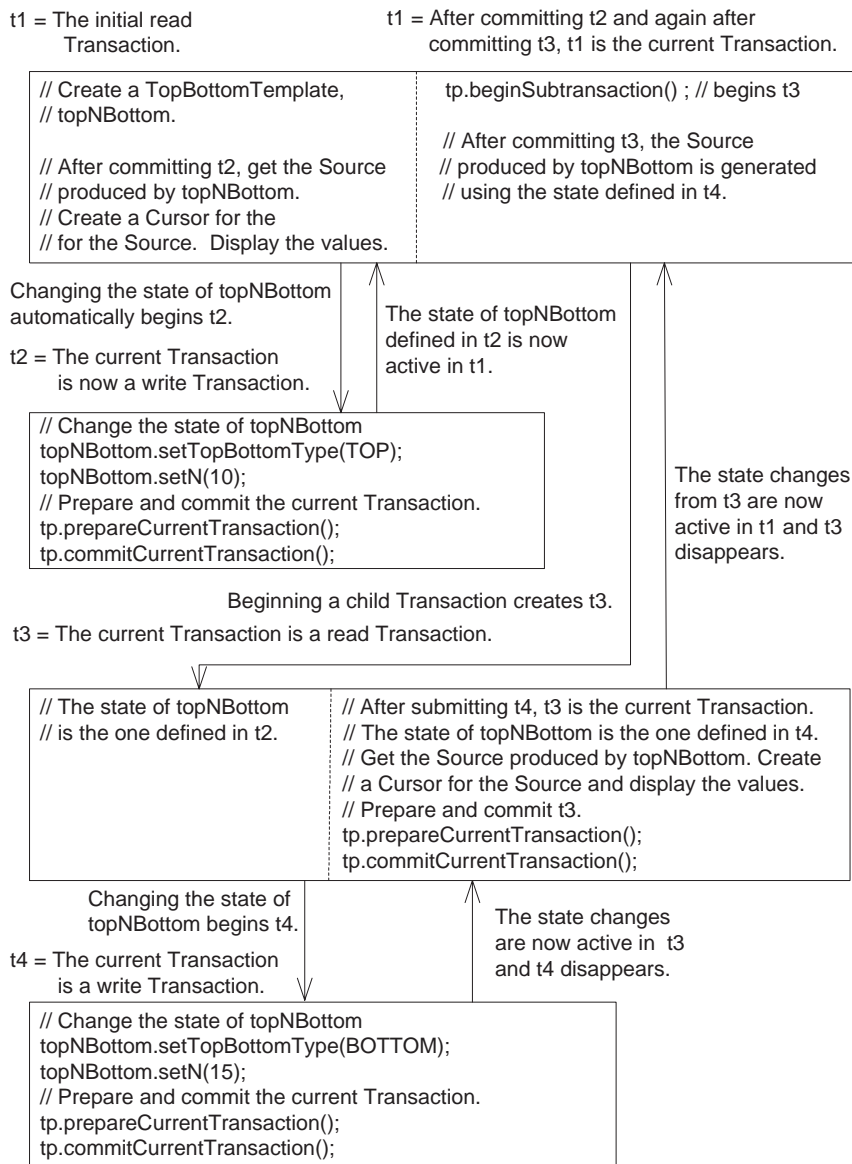
## Beginning a Child Transaction

To begin a child read `Transaction`, call the `beginSubtransaction` method on the `TransactionProvider` you are using. If you then change the state of a `Template`, a child write `Transaction` begins automatically. The write `Transaction` is a child of the child read `Transaction`.

To get the data specified by the `Source` produced by the `Template`, you prepare and commit the write `Transaction` into its parent read `Transaction`. You can then create a `Cursor` to fetch the data. The changed state of the `Template` is not visible in the original parent. The changed state does not become visible in the parent until you prepare and commit the child read `Transaction` into the parent read `Transaction`.

The following figure illustrates beginning a child read `Transaction`, creating `Source` objects in a write `Transaction`, and committing the write `Transaction` into its parent read `Transaction`. The figure then shows committing the child read `Transaction` into its parent read `Transaction`. In the figure, `tp` is the `TransactionProvider`.

**Figure 7-2 Committing a Child Read Transaction into Its Parent Transaction**



After beginning a child read Transaction, you can begin a child read Transaction of that child, or a grandchild of the initial parent Transaction. For an example of creating child and grandchild Transaction objects, see [Example 7-2](#).

## About Rolling Back a Transaction

You roll back, or undo, a Transaction by calling the `rollbackCurrentTransaction` method on the `TransactionProvider` you are using. Rolling back a Transaction discards any changes that you made during that Transaction and makes the Transaction disappear.

Before rolling back a Transaction, you must close any `CursorManager` objects you created in that Transaction. After rolling back a Transaction, any `Source` objects that you created or `Template` state changes that you made in the Transaction are no longer valid. Any `Cursor` objects you created for those `Source` objects are also invalid.

Once you roll back a Transaction, you cannot prepare and commit that Transaction. Likewise, once you commit a Transaction, you cannot roll it back.

### **Example 7-1 Rolling Back a Transaction**

The following example creates a `TopBottomTemplate` and sets its state. The example begins a child Transaction that sets a different state for the `TopBottomTemplate` and then rolls back the child Transaction. The `TransactionProvider` is `tp`.

```
// The current Transaction is a read Transaction, t1.
// Create a TopBottomTemplate using product as the base
// and dp as the DataProvider.
TopBottomTemplate topNBottom = new TopBottomTemplate(product, dp);

// Changing the state of a Template requires a write Transaction, so a
// write child Transaction, t2, is automatically started.
topNBottom.setTopBottomType(TopBottomTemplate.TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_TOP);
topNBottom.setN(10);
topNBottom.setCriterion(singleSelections.getSource());

// Prepare and commit the Transaction t2.
tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();           //t2 disappears
```

```
// The current Transaction is now t1.
// Create a Cursor and display the results (operations not shown).

// Start a child Transaction, t3. It is a read Transaction.
tp.beginSubtransaction();           // t3 is the current Transaction

// Change the state of topNBottom. Changing the state requires a
// write Transaction so Transaction t4 starts automatically,
topNBottom.setTopBottomType(TopBottomTemplate.TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_BOTTOM);
topNBottom.setN(15);

// Prepare and commit the Transaction.
tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();      // t4 disappears

// Create a Cursor and display the results. // t3 is the current Transaction
// Close the CursorManager for the Cursor created in t3.
// Undo t3, which discards the state of topNBottom that was set in t4.
tp.rollbackCurrentTransaction()     // t3 disappears

// Transaction t1 is now the current Transaction and the state of
// topNBottom is the one defined in t2.
```

## Getting and Setting the Current Transaction

You get the current Transaction by calling the `getCurrentTransaction` method on the TransactionProvider you are using, as in the following example.

```
Transaction t1 = getCurrentTransaction();
```

To make a previously saved Transaction the current Transaction, you call the `setCurrentTransaction` method on the TransactionProvider, as in the following example.

```
setCurrentTransaction(t1);
```

## Using TransactionProvider Objects

In the Oracle OLAP API, the `TransactionProvider` interface is implemented by the `ExpressTransactionProvider` concrete class. Before you create a `DataProvider`, you must create a new instance of an `ExpressTransactionProvider`. You then pass that `TransactionProvider` to the `DataProvider` constructor. The `TransactionProvider` provides Transaction objects to your application.

As described in “[Preparing and Committing a Transaction](#)” on page 7-3, you use the `prepareCurrentTransaction` and `commitCurrentTransaction` methods to make a derived `Source` that you created in a child write `Transaction` visible in the parent read `Transaction`. You can then create a `Cursor` for that `Source`.

If you are using `Template` objects in your application, you might also use the other methods on `TransactionProvider` to do the following:

- Begin a child `Transaction`.
- Get the current `Transaction` so you can save it.
- Set the current `Transaction` to a previously saved one.
- Rollback, or undo, the current `Transaction`, which discards any changes made in the `Transaction`. Once a `Transaction` has been rolled back, it is invalid and cannot be committed. Once a `Transaction` has been committed, it cannot be rolled back. If you created a `Cursor` for a `Source` in a `Transaction`, you must close the `CursorManager` before rolling back the `Transaction`.

To demonstrate how to use `Transaction` objects to modify dynamic queries, [Example 7-2](#) builds on the `TopBottomTest` application defined in [Chapter 10](#). To help track the `Transaction` objects, the example saves the different `Transaction` objects with calls to the `getCurrentTransaction` method.

Replace the last five lines of the code from the `TopBottomTest` class with the code from [Example 7-2](#).

### ***Example 7-2 Using Child Transaction Objects***

```
// The parent Transaction is the current Transaction at this point.
// Save the parent read Transaction as parentT1.
Transaction parentT1 = tp.getCurrentTransaction();

// Begin a child Transaction of parentT1.
tp.beginSubtransaction(); // This is a read Transaction.

// Save the child read Transaction as childT2.
Transaction childT2 = tp.getCurrentTransaction();

// Change the state of the TopBottomTemplate. This starts a
// write Transaction, a child of the read Transaction childT2.
topNBottom.setN(15);
topNBottom.setTopBottomType(TopBottomTemplate.TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_BOTTOM);
```

```
// Save the child write Transaction as writeT3.
Transaction writeT3 = tp.getCurrentTransaction();

// Prepare and commit the write Transaction writeT3.
try{
    context.getTransactionProvider().prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    System.out.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
context.getTransactionProvider().commitCurrentTransaction();

// The commit moves the changes made in writeT3 into its parent,
// the read Transaction childT2. The writeT3 Transaction
// disappears. The current Transaction is now childT2
// again but the state of the TopBottomTemplate has changed.

// Create a Cursor and display the results of the changes to the
// TopBottomTemplate that are visible in childT2.
createCursor(topNBottom.getSource());

// Begin a grandchild Transaction of the initial parent.
tp.beginSubtransaction(); // This is a read Transaction.

// Save the grandchild read Transaction as grandchildT4.
Transaction grandchildT4 = tp.getCurrentTransaction();

// Change the state of the TopBottomTemplate. This starts another
// write Transaction, a child of grandchildT4.
topNBottom.setTopBottomType(TopBottomTemplate.TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_TOP);

// Save the write Transaction as writeT5.
Transaction writeT5 = tp.getCurrentTransaction();

// Prepare and commit writeT5.
try{
    context.getTransactionProvider().prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    System.out.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
context.getTransactionProvider().commitCurrentTransaction();
```

```
// Transaction grandchildT4 is now the current Transaction and the
// changes made to the TopBottomTemplate state are visible.

// Create a Cursor and display the results visible in grandchildT4.
createCursor(topNBottom.getSource());

// Commit the grandchild into the child.
try{
    context.getTransactionProvider().prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    System.out.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
context.getTransactionProvider().commitCurrentTransaction();

// Transaction childT2 is now the current Transaction.
// Instead of preparing and committing the grandchild Transaction,
// you could rollback the Transaction, as in the following
// method call:
// rollbackCurrentTransaction();
// If you roll back the grandchild Transaction, then the changes
// you made to the TopBottomTemplate state in the grandchild
// are discarded and childT2 is the current Transaction.

// Commit the child into the parent.
try{
    context.getTransactionProvider().prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    System.out.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
context.getTransactionProvider().commitCurrentTransaction();

// Transaction parentT1 is now the current Transaction. Again,
// you could roll back the childT2 Transaction instead of
// preparing and committing it. If you did so, then the changes
// you made in childT2 are discarded. The current Transaction
// would be parentT1, which would have the original state of
// the TopBottomTemplate, without any of the changes made in
// the grandchild or the child transactions.

} // end of main() method
} // end of TopBottomTest class
```





---

---

# Understanding Cursor Classes and Concepts

This chapter describes the Oracle OLAP API `Cursor` class and its related classes, which you use to retrieve and gain access to the results of a query. This chapter also describes the `Cursor` concepts of position, fetch size, and extent. For examples of creating and using a `Cursor` and its related objects, see [Chapter 9](#).

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Overview of the OLAP API Cursor Objects](#)
- [About Cursor Positions and Extent](#)
- [About Fetch Sizes and Fetch Blocks](#)

## Overview of the OLAP API Cursor Objects

A `Cursor` retrieves the result set defined by a `Source`. Creating a `Cursor` for a `Source` requires at least two intermediate steps. After creating a `Source` that defines the data that you want to retrieve from the data store, you create a `Cursor` for that `Source` by doing the following:

1. **Creating a `CursorManagerSpecification` by passing the `Source` to the `createCursorManagerSpecification` method on the `DataProvider` that you are using. The `CursorManagerSpecification` has `CursorSpecification` objects in a structure that mirrors the structure of the `Source`.**
2. **Creating a `CursorManager` by calling the `createCursorManager` method on the `DataProvider` and passing it the `CursorManagerSpecification`. The `CursorManager` creates `Cursor` objects. It also manages the local data cache for its `Cursor` objects and is aware of changes to the `Source` for a dynamic query. If the `Source` for the `CursorManagerSpecification` has inputs, then you must also pass to the `createCursorManager` method an array of `Source` objects for those inputs.**
3. **Creating a `Cursor` by calling the `createCursor` method on the `CursorManager`. The structure of the `Cursor` mirrors the structures of the `CursorManagerSpecification` and the `Source`. The `CursorSpecification` objects of a `CursorManagerSpecification` specify the behavior of their corresponding `Cursor` objects. If the `Source` for the `CursorManagerSpecification` has inputs, then you must also pass to the `createCursor` method an array of `CursorInput` objects that specify values for the input `Source` objects.**

For an example of creating a `Cursor`, see [Chapter 9](#).

This architecture provides great flexibility in fetching data from a result set and in selecting data to display. You can do the following:

- **Create more than one `CursorManagerSpecification` object for the same `Source`. You can specify different behavior on the `CursorSpecification` components of the various `CursorManagerSpecification` objects in order to retrieve and display different sets of values from the same result set. You might want to do this when displaying the data from a `Source` in different formats, such as in a table and a crosstab.**
- **Receive notification that the `Source` produced by the `Template` has changed. If you add a `CursorManagerUpdateListener` to the `CursorManager` for a `Source`, then the `CursorManager` notifies the**

CursorManagerUpdateListener when the Source for a dynamic query has changed and you that therefore need to update the CursorManagerSpecification for the CursorManager.

- Update the CursorManagerSpecification for a CursorManager. If you are using Template objects to produce a dynamic query and the state of a Template changes, then the Source produced by the Template changes. If you have created a Cursor for the Source produced by the Template, then you need to replace the CursorManagerSpecification for the CursorManager with an updated CursorManagerSpecification for the changed Source. You can then create a new Cursor from the CursorManager.
- Create different of Cursor objects from the same CursorManager and set different fetch sizes on those Cursor objects. You might do this when you want to display the same data as a table and as a graph.

## Sources For Which You Cannot Create a Cursor

Some Source objects do not specify data that a Cursor can retrieve from the data store. The following are Source objects for which you cannot create a Cursor.

- A Source that specifies an operation that is not computationally possible. An example is a Source that specifies an infinite recursion.
- A Source that defines an infinite result set. An example is the fundamental Source that represents the set of all String objects.
- A Source that has no elements or includes another Source that has no elements. Examples are a Source returned by the getEmptySource method on DataProvider and another Source derived from the empty Source. Another example is a derived Source that results from selecting a value from a primary Source that you got from an MdmDimension and the selected value does not exist in the dimension.

## Cursor Objects and Transaction Objects

When you create a derived `Source` or change the state of a `Template`, you create the `Source` in the context of the current `Transaction`. The `Source` is *active* in the `Transaction` in which you create it or in a child `Transaction` of that `Transaction`. A `Source` must be active in the current `Transaction` for you to be able to create a `Cursor` for it.

Creating a derived `Source` occurs in a *write* `Transaction`. Creating a `Cursor` occurs in a *read* `Transaction`. After creating a derived `Source`, and before you can create a `Cursor` for that `Source`, you must change the write `Transaction` into a read `Transaction` by calling the `prepareCurrentTransaction` and `commitCurrentTransaction` methods on the `TransactionProvider` your application is using. For information on `Transaction` and `TransactionProvider` objects, see [Chapter 7](#).

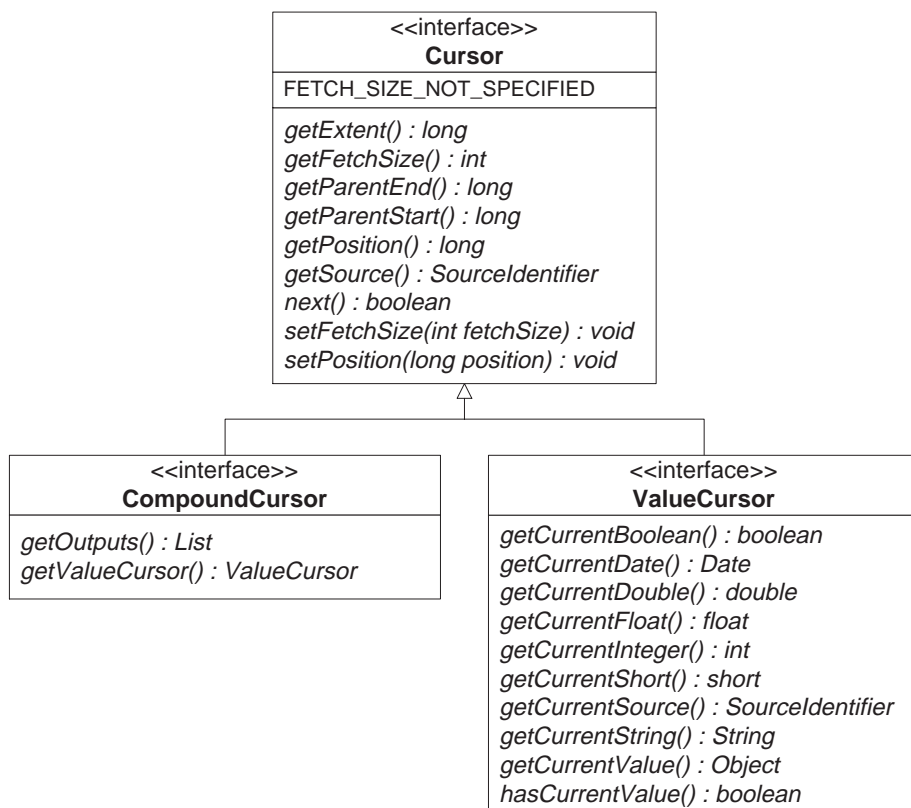
## Cursor Class

In the `oracle.olapi.data.cursor` package, the Oracle OLAP API defines the interfaces described in the following table.

Interface	Description
<code>Cursor</code>	An abstract superclass that encapsulates the notion of a <i>current position</i> .
<code>ValueCursor</code>	A <code>Cursor</code> that has a value at the current position. A <code>ValueCursor</code> has no child <code>Cursor</code> objects.
<code>CompoundCursor</code>	<code>Cursor</code> that has child <code>Cursor</code> objects, which are a child <code>ValueCursor</code> for the values of its <code>Source</code> and an output child <code>Cursor</code> for each output of the <code>Source</code> .

[Figure 8-1](#) shows the class hierarchy of the `Cursor` classes. The `CompoundCursor` and `ValueCursor` interfaces extend the `Cursor` interface.

Figure 8-1 Cursor Hierarchy



## Structure of a Cursor

The structure of a **Cursor** mirrors the structure of its **Source**. If the **Source** does not have any outputs, the **Cursor** for that **Source** is a **ValueCursor**. If the **Source** has one or more outputs, the **Cursor** for that **Source** is a **CompoundCursor**. A **CompoundCursor** has as children a base **ValueCursor**, which has the values of the base of the **Source** of the **CompoundCursor**, and one or more output **Cursor** objects.

The output of a **Source** is another **Source**. An output **Source** can itself have outputs. The child **Cursor** for an output of a **Source** is a **ValueCursor** if the output **Source** does not have any outputs and a **CompoundCursor** if it does.

For example, suppose you have created a derived Source called `productSel` that represents a selection of product identification values from a primary Source that represents values from a dimension of products. You have selected 815, 1050, and 2055 as the values for `productSel`. If you create a Cursor for `productSel`, then that Cursor is a `ValueCursor` because `productSel` has no outputs.

You have also created a derived Source called `timeSel` that represents a selection of day values from a primary Source that represents a dimension of time values. The values of `timeSel` are 1-JAN-00, 1-APR-00, 1-JUL-00, and 1-OCT-00.

You have an `MdmMeasure` that represents values for the price of product units. The `MdmMeasure` has as inputs the `MdmDimension` objects representing products and times. You get a Source called `unitPrice` from the measure. The Source has products and times as inputs.

You join `productSel` and `timeSel` to `unitPrice` to create a Source, `unitPriceByDay`, which has `productSel` and `timeSel` as outputs, as in the following:

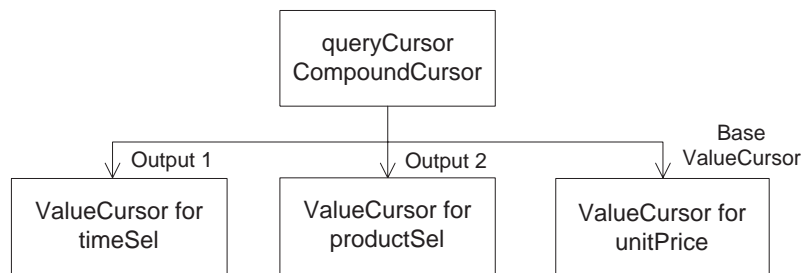
```
unitPriceByDay = unitPrice.join(productSel).join(timeSel);
```

The result set defined by `unitPriceByDay` is unit price values organized by the outputs. Since `timeSel` is joined to the result of `unitPrice.join(productSel)`, `timeSel` is the slower varying output, which means that the result set specifies the set of selected products for each selected time value. For each time value the result set has three product values so the product values vary faster than the time values. The values of the base `ValueCursor` of `unitPriceByDay` are the fastest varying of all, because there is one price value for each product for each day.

You then create a Cursor, `queryCursor`, for `unitPriceByDay`. Since `unitPriceByDay` has outputs, `queryCursor` is a `CompoundCursor`. The base `ValueCursor` of `queryCursor` has values from `unitPrice`, which is the base Source of the operation that created `unitPriceByDay`. The outputs for `queryCursor` are a `ValueCursor` that has values from `productSel` and a `ValueCursor` that has values from `timeSel`.

Figure 8-2 illustrates the structure of `queryCursor`. The base `ValueCursor` and the two output `ValueCursor` objects are the children of `queryCursor`, which is the parent `CompoundCursor`.

**Figure 8-2 Structure of the `queryCursor` `CompoundCursor`**



The following table displays the values from `queryCursor` in a table. The left column has time values, the middle column has product values, and the right column has the unit price of the specified product on the specified day.

Day	Product	Price of Unit
01-JAN-00	815	58
01-JAN-00	1050	24
01-JAN-00	2055	24
01-APR-00	815	59
01-APR-00	1050	24
01-APR-00	2055	25
01-JUL-00	815	59
01-JUL-00	1050	25
01-JUL-00	2055	25
01-OCT-00	815	61
01-OCT-00	1050	25
01-OCT-00	2055	26

For examples of getting the values from a `ValueCursor`, see [Chapter 9](#).

## Specifying the Behavior of a Cursor

The `CursorSpecification` objects of a `CursorManagerSpecification` specify some aspects of the behavior of their corresponding `Cursor` objects. You must specify the behavior on a `CursorSpecification` before creating the corresponding `Cursor`. To specify the behavior, use the following `CursorSpecification` methods:

- `setDefaultFetchSize`
- `setExtentCalculationSpecified`
- `setParentEndCalculationSpecified`
- `setParentStartCalculationSpecified`
- `specifyDefaultFetchSizeOnChildren`  
(for a `CompoundCursorSpecification` only)

A `CursorSpecification` also has methods that you can use to discover if the behavior is specified. Those methods are the following:

- `isExtentCalculationSpecified`
- `isParentEndCalculationSpecified`
- `isParentStartCalculationSpecified`

If you have used the `CursorSpecification` methods to set the default fetch size, or to calculate the extent or the starting or ending positions of a value in its parent, you can successfully use the following `Cursor` methods:

- `getExtent`
- `getFetchSize`
- `getParentEnd`
- `getParentStart`
- `setFetchSize`

For examples of specifying `Cursor` behavior, see [Chapter 9](#). For information on fetch sizes, see ["About Fetch Sizes and Fetch Blocks"](#) on page 8-27. For information on the extent of a `Cursor`, see ["What is the Extent of a Cursor?"](#) on page 8-25. For information on the starting and ending positions in a parent `Cursor` of the current value of a `Cursor`, see ["About the Parent Starting and Ending Positions in a Cursor"](#) on page 8-22.



## CursorManagerSpecification Class

A `CursorManagerSpecification` for a `Source` has one or more `CursorSpecification` objects. The structure of those objects reflects the structure of the `Source`. For example, a `Source` that has outputs has a top-level, or *root*, `CursorSpecification` for the `Source`, a child `CursorSpecification` for the values of the `Source`, and a child `CursorSpecification` for each output of the `Source`.

A `Source` that does not have any outputs has only one set of values. A `CursorManagerSpecification` for that `Source` therefore has only one `CursorSpecification`. That `CursorSpecification` is the root `CursorSpecification` of the `CursorManagerSpecification`.

You can create a `CursorManagerSpecification` for a multidimensional `Source` that has one or more inputs. If you do so, then you need to supply a `Source` for each input when you create a `CursorManager` for the `CursorManagerSpecification`. You must also supply a `CursorInput` for each input `Source` when you create a `Cursor` from the `CursorManager`. You might create a `CursorManagerSpecification` for a `Source` with inputs if you want to use a `CursorManager` to create a series of `Cursor` objects with each `Cursor` retrieving data specified by a different set of single values for the input `Source` objects.

The structure of a `Cursor` reflects the structure of its `CursorManagerSpecification`. A `Cursor` can be a single `ValueCursor`, for a `Source` with no outputs, or a `CompoundCursor` with child `Cursor` objects, for a `Source` with outputs. Each `Cursor` corresponds to a `CursorSpecification` in the `CursorManagerSpecification`. You use `CursorSpecification` methods to specify aspects of the behavior of the corresponding `Cursor`.

If your application uses `Template` objects, and a change occurs in the state of a `Template` so that the structure of the `Source` produced by the `Template` changes, then any `CursorManagerSpecification` objects that the application created for the `Source` expire. If a `CursorManagerSpecification` expires, you must create a new `CursorManagerSpecification`. You can then either use the new `CursorManagerSpecification` to replace the old `CursorManagerSpecification` of a `CursorManager` or use it to create a new `CursorManager`. You can discover if a `CursorManagerSpecification` has expired by calling the `isExpired` method on the `CursorManagerSpecification`.

## CursorSpecification Class

A `CursorSpecification` specifies certain aspects of the behavior of the `Cursor` that corresponds to it. You do not create a `CursorSpecification` directly. You pass a `Source` to the `createCursorManagerSpecification` method of a `DataProvider` and the `CursorManagerSpecification` returned has a root `CursorSpecification` for that `Source`. If the `Source` has outputs, the `CursorManagerSpecification` also has a child `CursorSpecification` for the values of the `Source` and one for each output of the `Source`.

With `CursorSpecification` methods, you can do the following:

- Get the `Source` that corresponds to the `CursorSpecification`.
- Get or set the default fetch size for the corresponding `Cursor`.
- On a `CompoundCursorSpecification`, specify that the default fetch size is set on the children of the corresponding `Cursor`.
- Specify that Oracle OLAP should calculate the extent of a `Cursor`.
- Determine if calculating the extent is specified.
- Specify that Oracle OLAP should calculate the starting or ending position of the current value of the corresponding `Cursor` in its parent `Cursor`. If you know the starting and ending positions of a value in the parent, then you can determine how many faster varying elements the parent `Cursor` has for that value.
- Determine if calculating the starting or ending position of the current value of the corresponding `Cursor` in its parent is specified.
- Accept a `CursorSpecificationVisitor`.

For more information, see ["About Cursor Positions and Extent"](#) on page 8-16 and ["About Fetch Sizes and Fetch Blocks"](#) on page 8-27.

In the `oracle.olapi.data.source` package, the Oracle OLAP API defines the classes described in the following table.

Class	Description
<code>CursorSpecification</code>	An abstract superclass that implements methods inherited by its subclasses.
<code>ValueCursorSpecification</code>	A <code>CursorSpecification</code> for a Source that has values and no outputs.
<code>CompoundCursorSpecification</code>	A <code>CursorSpecification</code> for a Source that has one or more outputs. A <code>CompoundCursorSpecification</code> has component child <code>CursorSpecification</code> objects.

A `Cursor` has the same structure as its `CursorManagerSpecification`. For every `ValueCursorSpecification` or `CompoundCursorSpecification` of a `CursorManagerSpecification`, a `Cursor` has a corresponding `ValueCursor` or `CompoundCursor`. To be able to get certain information or behavior from a `Cursor`, your application must specify that it wants that information or behavior by calling methods on the corresponding `CursorSpecification` before it creates the `Cursor`.

## CursorInput Class

A `CursorInput` provides a value for a Source that you include in the array of Source objects that is the `inputSources` argument to the `createCursorManager` method on a `DataProvider`. If you create a `CursorManagerSpecification` for a Source that has one or more inputs, then you must provide an `inputSources` argument when you create a `CursorManager` for that `CursorManagerSpecification`. You include a Source in the `inputSources` array for each input of the Source that you pass to the `createCursorManagerSpecification` method.

When you create a `CursorInput` object, you can specify either a single value or a `ValueCursor`. If you specify a `ValueCursor`, you can call the `synchronize` method on the `CursorInput` to make the value of the `CursorInput` be the current value of the `ValueCursor`.

## CursorManager Class

A `CursorManager` manages the buffering of data for the `Cursor` objects it creates. To create a `CursorManager`, call the `createCursorManager` method on a `DataProvider` and pass it a `CursorManagerSpecification`. If the `Source` for the `CursorManagerSpecification` has one or more inputs, then also pass an array of `Source` objects to the `createCursorManager` method. Include in the array a `Source` for each input.

You can create more than one `Cursor` from the same `CursorManager`, which is useful for displaying data from a result set in different formats such as a table or a graph. All of the `Cursor` objects created by a `CursorManager` have the same specifications, such as the default fetch sizes and the levels at which fetch sizes are set. Because the `Cursor` objects have the same specifications, they can share the data managed by the `CursorManager`.

A `CursorManager` has methods for creating a `Cursor`, for discovering whether the `CursorManagerSpecification` for the `CursorManager` needs updating, and for adding or removing a `CursorManagerUpdateListener`. The `SpecifiedCursorManager` interface adds methods for updating the `CursorManagerSpecification`, for discovering if the `SpecifiedCursorManager` is open, and for closing it. The `createCursorManager` method on `DataProvider` returns an implementation of the `SpecifiedCursorManager` interface.

When your application no longer needs a `SpecifiedCursorManager`, it should close it to free resources in the application and in Oracle OLAP. To close the `SpecifiedCursorManager`, call its `close` method.

## Updating the CursorManagerSpecification for a CursorManager

If your application is using OLAP API `Template` objects and the state of a `Template` changes in a way that alters the structure of the `Source` produced by the `Template`, then any `CursorManagerSpecification` objects for the `Source` are no longer valid. You need to create new `CursorManagerSpecification` objects for the changed `Source`.

After creating a new `CursorManagerSpecification`, you can create a new `CursorManager` for the `Source`. You do not, however, need to create a new `CursorManager`. You can call the `updateSpecification` method on the existing `CursorManager` to replace the previous `CursorManagerSpecification` with the new `CursorManagerSpecification`. You can then create a new `Cursor` from the `CursorManager`.

To determine if the `CursorManagerSpecification` for a `CursorManager` needs updating, call the `isSpecificationUpdateNeeded` method on the `CursorManager`. You can also use a `CursorManagerUpdateListener` to listen for events generated by changes in a `Source`. For more information, see "[CursorManagerUpdateListener Class](#)" on page 8-15.

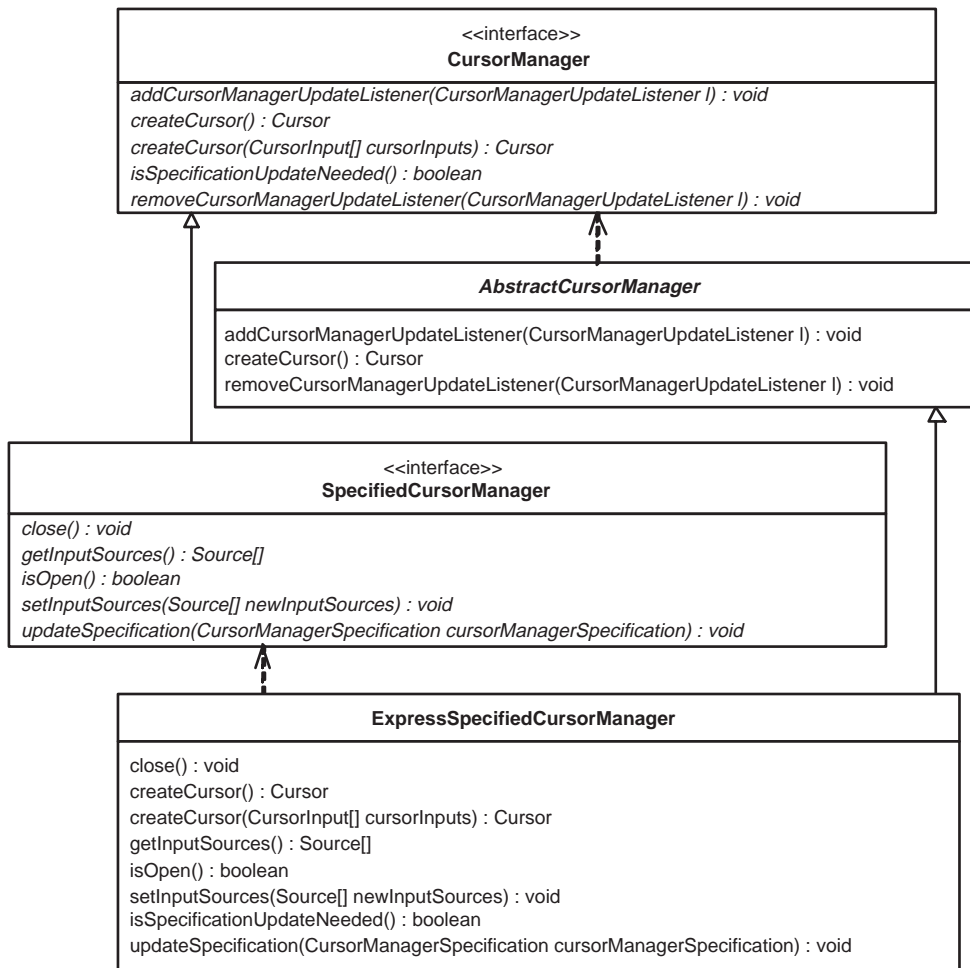
## CursorManager Class Hierarchy

The following table lists most of the `CursorManager` interfaces and classes.

Interface or Class	Description
<code>CursorManager</code>	An interface that has defines methods for all <code>CursorManager</code> objects.
<code>AbstractCursorManager</code>	A <code>CursorManager</code> that implements methods for adding and removing <code>CursorManagerUpdateListener</code> objects. For more information, see " <a href="#">CursorManagerUpdateListener Class</a> " on page 8-15.
<code>SpecifiedCursorManager</code>	An interface that defines additional methods for a <code>CursorManager</code> .
<code>ExpressSpecifiedCursorManager</code>	A class that implements the <code>SpecifiedCursorManager</code> interface and extends <code>AbstractCursorManager</code> . In the Oracle OLAP API, the <code>createCursorManager</code> method on <code>DataProvider</code> returns an instance of this class.

Figure 8–3 shows the relationships of the `CursorManager` classes described in the preceding table. A solid line and a closed arrowhead indicate that a class extends the class to which the arrow points. A dotted line and an open arrowhead indicate that the class implements the interface to which the arrow points.

Figure 8–3 *CursorManager Hierarchy*



## CursorManagerUpdateListener Class

`CursorManagerUpdateListener` is an interface that has methods that receive `CursorManagerUpdateEvent` objects. Oracle OLAP generates a `CursorManagerUpdateEvent` object in response to a change that occurs in a `Source` that is produced by a `Template` or when a `CursorManager` updates its `CursorManagerSpecification`. Your application can use a `CursorManagerUpdateListener` to listen for events that indicate it might need to create new `Cursor` objects from the `CursorManager` or to update its display of data from a `Cursor`.

To use a `CursorManagerUpdateListener`, implement the interface, create an instance of the class, and then add the `CursorManagerUpdateListener` to the `CursorManager` for a `Source`. When a change to the `Source` occurs, the `CursorManager` calls the appropriate method on the `CursorManagerUpdateListener` and passes it a `CursorManagerUpdateEvent`. Your application can then perform the tasks needed to generate new `Cursor` objects and update the display of values from the result set that the `Source` defines.

You can implement more than one version of the `CursorManagerUpdateListener` interface. You can add instances of them to the same `CursorManager`.

## CursorManagerUpdateEvent Class

Oracle OLAP generates a `CursorManagerUpdateEvent` object in response to a change that occurs in a `Source` that is produced by a `Template` or when a `CursorManager` updates its `CursorManagerSpecification`.

You do not directly create instances of this class. Oracle OLAP generates `CursorManagerUpdateEvent` objects and passes them to the appropriate methods of any `CursorManagerUpdateListener` objects you have added to a `CursorManager`. The `CursorManagerUpdateEvent` has a field that indicates the type of event that occurred. A `CursorManagerUpdateEvent` has methods you can use to get information about it.

## About Cursor Positions and Extent

A `Cursor` has one or more positions. The *current position* of a `Cursor` is the position that is currently active in the `Cursor`. To move the current position of a `Cursor` call the `setPosition` or `next` methods on the `Cursor`.

Oracle OLAP does not validate the position that you set on the `Cursor` until you attempt an operation on the `Cursor`, such as calling the `getCurrentValue` method. If you set the current position to a negative value or to a value that is greater than the number of positions in the `Cursor` and then attempt a `Cursor` operation, the `Cursor` throws a `PositionOutOfBoundsException`.

The extent of a `Cursor` is described in ["What is the Extent of a Cursor?"](#) on page 8-25.

## Positions of a `ValueCursor`

The current position of a `ValueCursor` specifies a value, which you can retrieve. For example, `productSel`, a derived `Source` described in ["Structure of a Cursor"](#) on page 8-5, is a selection of three products from a primary `Source` that specifies a dimension of products and their hierarchical groupings. The `ValueCursor` for `productSel` has three elements. The following example gets the position of each element of the `ValueCursor`, and displays the value at that position. The output object is a `PrintWriter`.

```
// productSelValCursor is the ValueCursor for productSel
do {
    output.print(productSelValCursor.getPosition + " : ");
    output.println(productSelValCursor.getCurrentValue);
}
while(productSelValCursor.next());
```

The preceding example displays the following:

```
1 : 815
2 : 1050
3 : 2055
```



The following example sets the current position of `productSelValCursor` to 2 and retrieves the value at that position.

```
productSelValCursor.setPosition(2);
output.println(productSelValCursor.getCurrentValue);
```

The preceding example displays the following:

```
1050
```

For more examples of getting the current value of a `ValueCursor`, see [Chapter 9](#).

## Positions of a `CompoundCursor`

A `CompoundCursor` has one position for each set of the elements of its descendent `ValueCursor` objects. The current position of the `CompoundCursor` specifies one of those sets.

For example, `unitPriceByDay`, the `Source` described in "[Structure of a Cursor](#)" on page 8-5, has values from a measure, `unitPrice`. The values are the prices of product units at different times. The outputs of `unitPriceByDay` are `Source` objects that represent selections of four day values from a time dimension and three product values from a product dimension.

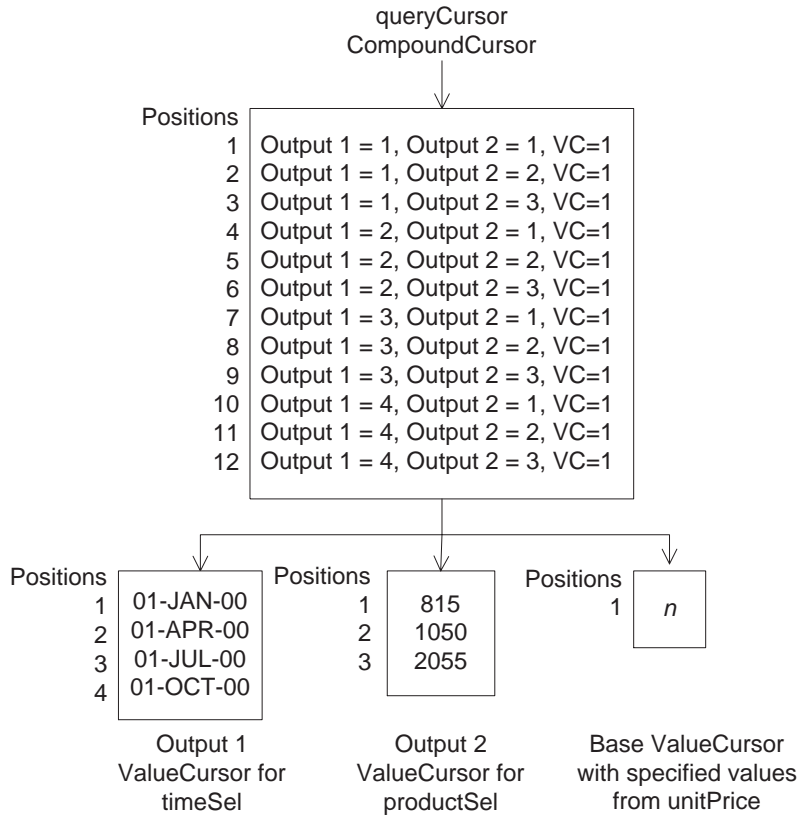
The result set for `unitPriceByDay` has one measure value for each *tuple* (each set of output values), so the total number of values is twelve (one value for each of the three products for each of the four days). Therefore, the `queryCursor` `CompoundCursor` created for `unitPriceByDay` has twelve positions.

Each position of `queryCursor` specifies one set of positions of its outputs and its base `ValueCursor`. For example, position 1 of `queryCursor` defines the following set of positions for its outputs and its base `ValueCursor`:

- Position 1 of output 1 (the `ValueCursor` for `timeSel`)
- Position 1 of output 2 (the `ValueCursor` for `productSel`)
- Position 1 of the base `ValueCursor` for `queryCursor` (This position has the value from the `unitPrice` measure that is specified by the values of the outputs.)

Figure 8-4 illustrates the positions of `queryCursor` `CompoundCursor`, its base `ValueCursor`, and its outputs.

Figure 8-4 *Cursor Positions in queryCursor*



The `ValueCursor` for `queryCursor` has only one position because only one value of `unitPrice` is specified by any one set of values of the outputs. For a query like `unitPriceByDay`, the `ValueCursor` of its `Cursor` has only one value, and therefore only one position, at a time for any one position of the root `CompoundCursor`.

The following table illustrates one possible display of the data from `queryCursor`. It is a crosstab view with four columns and five rows. In the left column are the day values. In the top row are the product values. In each of the intersecting cells of the crosstab is the price of the product on the day.

Day	Product		
	815	1050	2055
01-JAN-00	58	24	24
01-APR-00	59	24	25
01-JUL-00	59	25	25
01-OCT-00	61	25	26

A `CompoundCursor` coordinates the positions of its `ValueCursor` objects relative to each other. The current position of the `CompoundCursor` specifies the current positions of its descendent `ValueCursor` objects. [Example 8-1](#) sets the position of `queryCursor` and then gets the current values and the positions of the child cursor objects.

#### **Example 8-1 Setting the CompoundCursor Position and Getting the Current Values**

```
CompoundCursor rootCursor = (CompoundCursor) queryCursor;
ValueCursor baseValueCursor = rootCursor.getValueCursor();
List outputs = rootCursor.getOutputs();
ValueCursor output1 = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(0);
ValueCursor output2 = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(1);
int pos = 5;
root.setPosition(pos);
System.out.println("CompoundCursor position set to " + pos + ".");
System.out.println("CC position = " + rootCursor.getPosition() + ".");
System.out.println("Output 1 position = " + output1.getPosition() +
    ", value = " + output1.getCurrentValue());
System.out.println("Output 2 position = " + output2.getPosition() +
    ", value = " + output2.getCurrentValue());
System.out.println("VC position = " + baseValueCursor.getPosition() +
    ", value = " + baseValueCursor.getCurrentValue());
```

**Example 8-1** displays the following:

```
CompoundCursor position set to 5.  
CC position = 5.  
Output 1 position = 2, value = 01-APR-00  
Output 2 position = 2, value = 1050  
VC position = 1, value = 24
```

The positions of `queryCursor` are symmetric in that the result set for `unitPriceByDay` always has three product values for each time value. The `ValueCursor` for `productSel`, therefore, always has three positions for each value of the `timeSel` `ValueCursor`. The `timeSel` output `ValueCursor` is slower varying than the `productSel` `ValueCursor`.

In an asymmetric case, however, the number of positions in a `ValueCursor` is not always the same relative to its slower varying output. For example, if the price of units for product 2055 on October 1, 2000 were null because that product was no longer being purchased by that date, and if null values were suppressed in the query, then `queryCursor` would only have eleven positions. The `ValueCursor` for `productSel` would only have two positions when the position of the `ValueCursor` for `timeSel` was 4.

**Example 8-2** produces an asymmetric result set by using a revision of the query from "Structure of a Cursor" on page 8-5. The result set of the revised query specifies products by price on a day. The base values of `productByPriceOnDay` are the values from `productSel` as specified by the values of `unitPrice` and `timeSel`.

Because `productByPriceOnDay` is a derived Source, this example prepares and commits the current Transaction. The `TransactionProvider` in the example is `tp`. For information on Transaction objects, see [Chapter 7](#).

The example creates a `Cursor` for `productByPriceOnDay`, loops through the positions of the `CompoundCursor`, gets the position and current value of each child `ValueCursor` object, and displays the positions and values.

**Example 8–2 Positions in an Asymmetric Query**

```

// Create the query
productByPriceOnDay = productSel.join(unitPrice).join(timeSel);

//Prepare and commit the current Transaction.
try{
    tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    output.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();

// Create the Cursor. The DataProvider is dp.
CursorManagerSpecification cursorMgrSpec =
    dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(productByPriceOnDay);
CursorManager cursorManager = dp.createCursorManager(cursorMgrSpec);
Cursor queryCursor2 = cursorManager.createCursor();

// Get the ValueCursor and the outputs
CompoundCursor rootCursor = (CompoundCursor) queryCursor2;
ValueCursor baseValueCursor = rootCursor.getValueCursor();
List outputs = rootCursor.getOutputs();
ValueCursor output1 = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(0);
ValueCursor output2 = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(1);

// Get the positions and values and display them.
System.out.println("  CC \t\tOutput 1 \tOutput 2 \tVC");
System.out.println("position \tposition:value " +
    "\tposition:value \tposition:value");
do {
System.out.println("      " + root.getPosition() +
    "\t\t" + output1.getPosition() +
    " : " + output1.getCurrentValue() +
    "\t" + output2.getPosition() +
    " : " + output2.getCurrentValue() +
    "\t" + baseValueCursor.getPosition() +
    " : " + baseValueCursor.getCurrentValue());
}
while(queryCursor2.next());

```

**Example 8-2** displays the following:

CC position	Output 1 position:value	Output 2 position:value	VC position:value
1	1 : 01-JAN-00	1 : 58	1 : 815
2	1 : 01-JAN-00	2 : 24	1 : 1050
3	1 : 01-JAN-00	2 : 24	2 : 2055
4	2 : 01-APR-00	1 : 59	1 : 815
5	2 : 01-APR-00	2 : 24	1 : 1050
6	2 : 01-APR-00	3 : 25	1 : 2055
7	3 : 01-JUL-00	1 : 59	1 : 815
8	3 : 01-JUL-00	2 : 25	1 : 1050
9	3 : 01-JUL-00	2 : 25	2 : 2055
10	4 : 01-OCT-00	1 : 61	1 : 815
11	4 : 01-OCT-00	2 : 25	1 : 1050
12	4 : 01-OCT-00	3 : 26	1 : 2055

The `ValueCursor` with `unitPrice` values (output 2) has only two positions for 01-JAN-00 and 01-JUL-00 because it has only two different values for those days. The prices of two of the products are the same on those two days: 24 for products 1050 and 2055 on January 1, 2000 and 25 for those same two products on July 1, 2000. The base `ValueCursor` for `queryCursor2` has two positions when the `timeSel` value is 01-JAN-00 or 01-JUL-00 because each of the `unitPrice` values for those days is not unique.

## About the Parent Starting and Ending Positions in a Cursor

To effectively manage the display of the data that you get from a `CompoundCursor`, you sometimes need to know how many faster varying values exist for the current slower varying value. For example, suppose that you are displaying in a crosstab one row of values from an edge of a cube, then you might want to know how many columns to draw in the display for the row.

To determine how many faster varying values exist for the current value of a child `Cursor`, you find the starting and ending positions of that current value in the parent `Cursor`. Subtract the starting position from the ending position and then add 1, as in the following.

```
long span = (cursor.getParentEnd() - cursor.getParentStart()) + 1;
```

The result is the *span* of the current value of the child `Cursor` in its parent `Cursor`, which tells you how many values of the fastest varying child `Cursor` exist for the current value. Calculating the starting and ending positions is costly in time and

computing resources, so you should only specify that you want those calculations performed when your application needs the information.

An Oracle OLAP API `Cursor` enables your application to have only the data that it is currently displaying actually present on the client computer. For information on specifying the amount of data for a `Cursor`, see "[About Fetch Sizes and Fetch Blocks](#)" on page 8-27.

From the data on the client computer, however, you cannot determine at what position of its parent `Cursor` the current value of a child `Cursor` begins or ends. To get that information, you use the `getParentStart` and `getParentEnd` methods of a `Cursor`.

For example, suppose your application has a `Source` named `cube` that represents a cube that has an asymmetric edge. The cube has four outputs. The `cube Source` defines products with sales amounts greater than \$5,000 purchased by customers in certain cities during the first three months of the calendar year 2000. The products were sold through the direct sales channel (S) during a television promotion (TV).

You create a `Cursor` for that `Source` and call it `cubeCursor`. The `CompoundCursor cubeCursor` has the following child `Cursor` objects:

- output 1, a `ValueCursor` for the promotion values
- output 2, a `ValueCursor` for the channel values
- output 3, a `ValueCursor` for the time values
- output 4, a `ValueCursor` for the customer values
- The base `ValueCursor`, which has values that are the products with sales amounts over \$5,000.

Figure 8-5 illustrates the parent, `cubeCursor`, with the values of its child `Cursor` objects layered horizontally. The slowest varying output, with the promotion values, is at the top and the fastest varying child, with the product values, is at the bottom. The only portion of the edge that you are currently displaying in the user interface is the block between positions 7 and 9 of `cubeCursor`, which is shown within the bold border. The positions, 1 through 10, of `cubeCursor` appear above the top row.

**Figure 8-5 Values of ValueCursor Children of cubeCursor**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
TV									
S									
2000-01			2000-02			2000-03			
Bonn		London	Bonn		London	Paris	Bonn	London	
1050	2055	815	1050	1555	935	1050	935	1050	3690

The current value of the output `ValueCursor` for the time `Source` is `2000-02`. You cannot determine from the data within the block that the starting and ending positions of the current value, `2000-02`, in the parent, `cubeCursor`, are 4 and 7, respectively.

The `cubeCursor` from the previous figure is shown again in Figure 8-6, this time with the range of the positions of the parent, `cubeCursor`, for each of the values of the child `Cursor` objects. By subtracting the smaller value from the larger value and adding one, you can compute the span of each value. For example, the span of the time value `2000-02` is  $(7 - 4 + 1) = 4$ .



**Figure 8–6 The Range of Positions of the Child Cursor Objects of cubeCursor**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1-10									
1-10									
1 to 3			4 to 7				8 to 10		
1 to 2		3 to 3	4 to 5		6 to 6	7 to 7	8 to 8	9 to 10	
1 to 1	2 to 2	3 to 3	4 to 4	5 to 5	6 to 6	7 to 7	8 to 8	9 to 9	10 to 10

To specify that you want Oracle OLAP to calculate the starting and ending positions of a value of a child `Cursor` in its parent `Cursor`, call the `setParentStartCalculationSpecified` and `setParentEndCalculationSpecified` methods on the `CursorSpecification` corresponding to the `Cursor`. You can determine whether calculating the starting or ending positions is specified by calling the `isParentStartCalculationSpecified` or `isParentEndCalculationSpecified` methods on the `CursorSpecification`. For an example of specifying these calculations, see [Chapter 9](#).

## What is the Extent of a Cursor?

The extent of a `Cursor` is the total number of elements it contains relative to any slower varying outputs. [Figure 8–7](#) illustrates the number of positions of each child `Cursor` of `cubeCursor` relative to the value of its slower varying output. The child `Cursor` objects are layered horizontally with the slowest varying output at the top.

The total number of elements in `cubeCursor` is 10 so the extent of `cubeCursor` is therefore 10. That number is above the top row of the figure. The top row is the `ValueCursor` for the promotion value and the next row down is the `ValueCursor` for the channel value. The extent of each of those `ValueCursor` objects is 1 because they each have only one value.

The third row down represents the time values. Its extent is 3, since there are 3 months values. The next row down is the `ValueCursor` for the customers by city. The extent of its elements depends on the value of the slower varying output, which is time. The extent of the customers `ValueCursor` for the first month is 2, for the second month it is 3, and for the third month it is 2.

The bottom row is the base `ValueCursor` for the `cubeCursor` `CompoundCursor`. Its values are products. The extent of the elements of the products `ValueCursor` depends on the values of the customers `ValueCursor` and the time `ValueCursor`. For example, since two products values are specified by the first set of month and city values (1050 and 2055 for Bonn in 2000-01), the extent of the products `ValueCursor` for that set is 2. For the second set of values for customers and times (2000-10, London), the extent of the products `ValueCursor` is 1, and so on.

**Figure 8–7 The Number of Elements of the Child Cursor Objects of `cubeCursor`**

10									
1									
1									
1			2				3		
1		2	1		2	3	1	2	
1	2	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	2

The extent is information that you can use, for example, to display the correct number of columns or correctly-sized scroll bars. The extent, however, can be expensive to calculate. For example, a `Source` that represents a cube might have four outputs. Each output might have hundreds of values. If all null values and zero values of the measure for the sets of outputs are eliminated from the result set, then to calculate the extent of the `CompoundCursor` for the `Source`, Oracle OLAP must traverse the entire result space before it creates the `CompoundCursor`. If you do not specify that you want the extent calculated, then Oracle OLAP only needs to traverse the sets of elements defined by the outputs of the cube as specified by the fetch size of the `Cursor` and as needed by your application.

To specify that you want Oracle OLAP to calculate the extent for a `Cursor`, call the `setExtentCalculationSpecified` method on the `CursorSpecification` corresponding to the `Cursor`. You can determine whether calculating the extent is specified by calling the `isExtentCalculationSpecified` method on the `CursorSpecification`. For an example of specifying the calculation of the extent of a `Cursor`, see [Chapter 9](#).

## About Fetch Sizes and Fetch Blocks

An OLAP API `Cursor` represents the entire result set for a `Source`. The `Cursor` is a *virtual* `Cursor`, however, because it retrieves only a portion of the result set at a time from Oracle OLAP. A `CursorManager` manages a virtual `Cursor` and retrieves results from Oracle OLAP as your application needs it. By managing the virtual `Cursor`, the `CursorManager` relieves your application of a substantial burden.

The amount of data that a `Cursor` retrieves in a single fetch operation is determined by the *fetch size* specified for the `Cursor`. For a `CompoundCursor`, the amount of data fetched in a single operation is the product of the fetch sizes of all of its descendent `ValueCursor` objects. The total set of values retrieved in a single fetch is the *fetch block* for the `Cursor`. You specify fetch sizes in order to limit the amount of data your application needs to cache on the local computer and to maximize the efficiency of the fetch by customizing it to meet the needs of your method of displaying of the data.

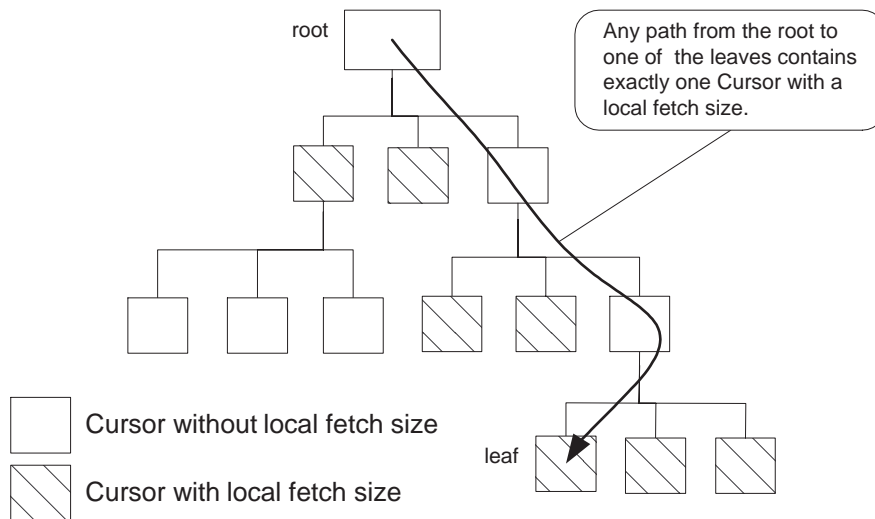
When you create a `CursorManagerSpecification` for a `Source`, as the first step in creating a `Cursor`, Oracle OLAP specifies a default fetch size on the root `CursorSpecification` of the `CursorManagerSpecification`. By calling methods on the `CursorSpecification` objects of the `CursorManagerSpecification`, you can specify a default fetch size or specify setting the fetch size at other levels of a `CompoundCursor`.

If the fetch size is specified on a `CursorSpecification`, then you can get or set the fetch size for the corresponding `Cursor` by calling the `getFetchSize` or `setFetchSize` method on that `Cursor`. For a `CompoundCursor`, you can set different fetch sizes for child `Cursor` objects at different levels in the outputs.

A `Cursor` has a *local fetch size* if the size of the fetch block is specified for that `Cursor`. Not all of the `Cursor` objects in a `CompoundCursor` can have local fetch sizes. The structure of a `CompoundCursor` is like a tree, with the hierarchy of `Cursor` objects starting at the topmost (root) `Cursor` and going down through all the child `Cursor` objects. Any path through the hierarchy, starting from the root and going down to a leaf `ValueCursor`, can contain one, and only one, `Cursor` with a local fetch size. Specifying the fetch size on a parent `Cursor` affects all of the child `Cursor` objects of that parent. This means that a fetch block can contain no more than the number of elements of each child `Cursor` specified by the fetch size.

Figure 8-8 shows an example of a path through the hierarchy of a `Cursor` tree in which the `Cursor` objects with local fetch sizes are shaded.

**Figure 8-8** A Local Fetch Size Path Through a `Cursor` Hierarchy



## About Determining the Shape of a Fetch Block

In a `CompoundCursor`, the levels at which you set the fetch sizes determine the *shape* of the fetch block of the `CompoundCursor`. The optimal fetch block for a `CompoundCursor` depends on the way you intend to navigate the `Cursor` and display the data. After determining how to display the data, you should do the following:

- Specify a fetch block that is large enough to contain all the data required for the portion of the result set that you are displaying in the user interface. For example, if you display the data in a table and the size of the window means that 25 rows are visible at a time, then the fetch block should contain at least 25 rows. If it is any smaller than this, the `Cursor` needs to make multiple trips to Oracle OLAP to fill the display.
- Specify fetch sizes on the `Cursor` objects that you use to loop through the result set. For example, for a table view, set fetch sizes on the root `Cursor` and for a crosstab view, set fetch sizes on the child `Cursor` objects.
- Keep the product of all of the fetch sizes relatively small because the product determines the total number of cells in the fetch block. If the product of all the fetch sizes is too large, then you lose the advantages of the virtual `Cursor`.

For examples of specifying fetch sizes and fetch blocks for different displays, see [Chapter 9](#).

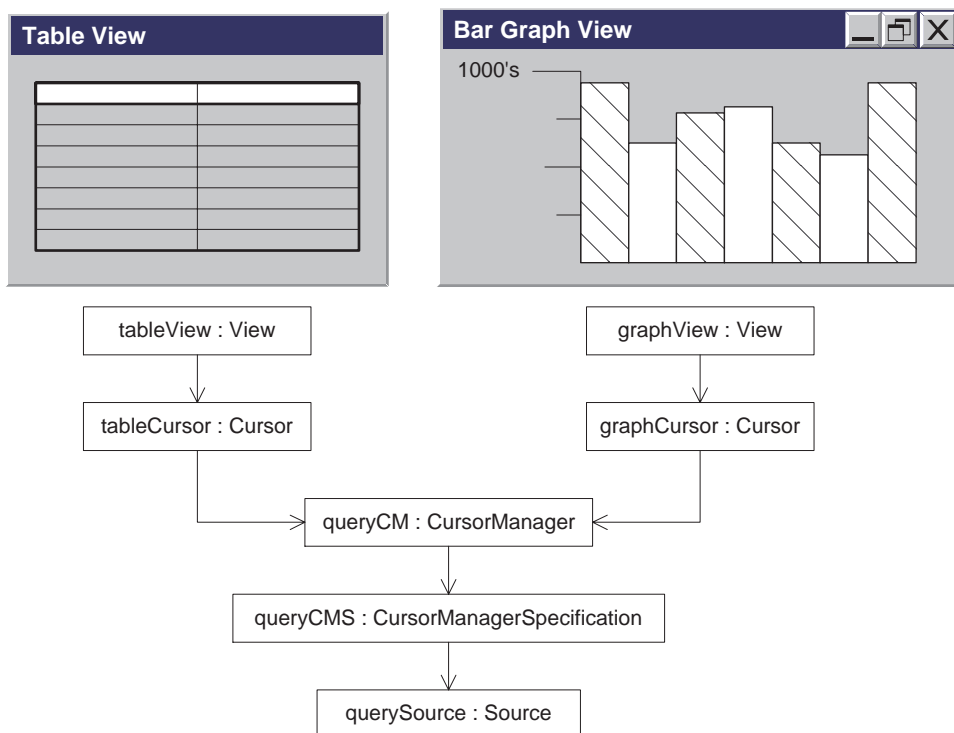
## About Sharing Fetch Blocks

You can create two or more `Cursor` objects from the same `CursorManager` and use both `Cursor` objects simultaneously. The `Cursor` objects can share the data managed by the `CursorManager`, rather than having separate data caches, because the shape of the fetch blocks is the same for both `Cursor` objects. The shape of the fetch blocks is determined by the levels of the `CursorManagerSpecification` on which the fetch size is specified.

An example is an application that displays the results of a query to the user as both a table and a graph. The application creates a `CursorManagerSpecification` for a `Source` and then creates a `CursorManager` for the `CursorManagerSpecification`. The application creates two separate `Cursor` objects from the same `CursorManager`, one for a table view and one for a graph view. The two views share the same query and display the same data, just in

different formats. **Figure 8–9** illustrates the relationship between the `Source`, the `Cursor` objects, and the views.

**Figure 8–9** A Source and Two Cursors for Different Views of Its Values



---

---

## Retrieving Query Results

This chapter describes how to retrieve the results of a query with an Oracle OLAP API `Cursor` and how to gain access to those results. This chapter also describes how to customize the behavior of a `Cursor` to fit your method of displaying the results. For information on the class hierarchies of `Cursor` and its related classes, and for information on the `Cursor` concepts of position, fetch size, and extent, see [Chapter 8](#).

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Retrieving the Results of a Query](#)
- [Navigating a `CompoundCursor` for Different Displays of Data](#)
- [Specifying the Behavior of a `Cursor`](#)
- [Calculating Extent and Starting and Ending Positions of a Value](#)
- [Specifying Fetch Sizes and Fetch Blocks](#)

## Retrieving the Results of a Query

A query is an OLAP API `Source` that specifies the data that you want to retrieve from Oracle OLAP and any calculations you want Oracle OLAP to perform on that data. A `Cursor` is the object that retrieves, or *fetches*, the result set specified by a `Source`. Creating a `Cursor` for a `Source` involves the following steps:

1. Get a primary `Source` from an `MdmObject` or create a derived `Source` through operations on a `DataProvider` or a `Source`. For information on getting or creating `Source` objects, see [Chapter 5](#).
2. If the `Source` is a derived `Source`, prepare and commit the `Transaction` in which you created the `Source`. To prepare and commit the `Transaction`, call the `prepareCurrentTransaction` and `commitCurrentTransaction` methods on your `TransactionProvider`. For more information on preparing and committing a `Transaction`, see [Chapter 7](#). If the `Source` is a primary `Source`, then you do not need to prepare and commit the `Transaction`.
3. Create a `CursorManagerSpecification` by calling the `createCursorManagerSpecification` method on your `DataProvider` and passing that method the `Source`.
4. Create a `SpecifiedCursorManager` by calling the `createCursorManager` method on your `DataProvider` and passing that method the `CursorManagerSpecification`. If the `Source` for the `CursorManagerSpecification` has one or more inputs, then you must also pass an array of `Source` objects that provides a `Source` for each input.
5. Create a `Cursor` by calling the `createCursor` method on the `CursorManager`. If you created the `CursorManager` with an array of input `Source` objects, then you must also pass an array of `CursorInput` objects that provides a value for each input `Source`.

**Example 9-1** creates a `Cursor` for the derived `Source` named `querySource`. The example uses a `TransactionProvider` named `tp` and a `DataProvider` named `dp`. The example creates a `CursorManagerSpecification` named `cursorMngrSpec`, a `SpecifiedCursorManager` named `cursorMngr`, and a `Cursor` named `queryCursor`.

Finally, the example closes the `SpecifiedCursorManager`. When you have finished using the `Cursor`, you should close the `SpecifiedCursorManager` to



free resources.

### **Example 9–1 Creating a Cursor**

```
try{
    tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommitableException e){
    System.out.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();
CursorManagerSpecification cursorMngrSpec =
    dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(querySource);
SpecifiedCursorManager cursorMngr =
    dp.createCursorManager(cursorMngrSpec);
Cursor queryCursor = cursorMngr.createCursor();

// ... Use the Cursor in some way, such as to display its values.

cursorMngr.close();
```

## Getting Values from a Cursor

The `Cursor` interface encapsulates the notion of a *current position* and has methods for moving the current position. The `ValueCursor` and `CompoundCursor` interfaces extend the `Cursor` interface. The Oracle OLAP API has implementations of the `ValueCursor` and `CompoundCursor` interfaces. Calling the `createCursor` method on a `CursorManager` returns either a `ValueCursor` or a `CompoundCursor` implementation, depending on the `Source` for which you are creating the `Cursor`.

A `ValueCursor` is returned for a `Source` that has a single set of values. A `ValueCursor` has a value at its current position, and it has methods for getting the value at the current position.

A `CompoundCursor` is created for a `Source` that has more than one set of values, which is a `Source` that has one or more outputs. Each set of values of the `Source` is represented by a child `ValueCursor` of the `CompoundCursor`. A `CompoundCursor` has methods for getting its child `Cursor` objects.

The structure of the `Source` determines the structure of the `Cursor`. A `Source` can have nested outputs, which occurs when one or more of the outputs of the `Source` is itself a `Source` with outputs. If a `Source` has a nested output, then the

CompoundCursor for that Source has a child CompoundCursor for that nested output.

The CompoundCursor coordinates the positions of its child Cursor objects. The current position of the CompoundCursor specifies one set of positions of its child Cursor objects.

For an example of a Source that has only one level of output values, see [Example 9-4](#). For an example of a Source that has nested output values, see [Example 9-5](#).

An example of a Source that represents a single set of values is one returned by the getSource method on an MdmDimension, such as an MdmDimension that represents a hierarchical list of product values. Creating a Cursor for that Source returns a ValueCursor. Calling the getCurrentValue method returns the product value at the current position of that ValueCursor.

[Example 9-2](#) gets the Source from mdmProductHier, which is an MdmDimension that represents product values, and creates a Cursor for that Source. The example sets the current position to the fifth element of the ValueCursor and gets the product value from the Cursor. The example then closes the CursorManager. In the example, dp is the DataProvider.

**Example 9-2 Getting a Single Value from a ValueCursor**

```
Source productSource = mdmProductHier.getSource();
// Because productSource is a primary Source, you do not need to
// prepare and commit the current Transaction.
CursorManagerSpecification cursorMngrSpec =
    dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(productSource);
SpecifiedCursorManager cursorMngr =
    dp.createCursorManager(cursorMngrSpec);
Cursor productCursor = cursorMngr.createCursor();
// Cast the Cursor to a ValueCursor.
ValueCursor productValues = (ValueCursor) productCursor;
// Set the position to the fifth element of the ValueCursor.
productValues.setPosition(5);
```

```
// Product values are strings. Get the String value at the current
// position.
String value = productValues.getCurrentString();

// Do something with the value, such as display it...

// Close the SpecifiedCursorManager.
cursorMngr.close();
```

**Example 9-3** uses the same `Cursor` as **Example 9-2**. **Example 9-3** uses a `do...while` loop and the `next` method of the `ValueCursor` to move through the positions of the `ValueCursor`. The `next` method begins at a valid position and returns `true` when an additional position exists in the `Cursor`. It also advances the current position to that next position.

The example sets the position to the first position of the `ValueCursor`. The example loops through the positions and uses the `getCurrentValue` method to get the value at the current position.

**Example 9-3 Getting All of the Values from a ValueCursor**

```
// productValues is the ValueCursor for productSource
productValues.setPosition(1);
do {
    System.out.println(productValues.getCurrentValue);
}
while(productValues.next());
```

The values of the result set represented by a `CompoundCursor` are in the child `ValueCursor` objects of the `CompoundCursor`. To get those values, you must get the child `ValueCursor` objects from the `CompoundCursor`.

An example of a `CompoundCursor` is one that is returned by calling the `createCursor` method on a `CursorManager` for a `Source` that represents the values of a measure as specified by selected values from the dimensions of the measure.

**Example 9-4** uses a `Source`, named `salesAmount`, that results from calling the `getSource` method on an `MdmMeasure` that represents monetary amounts for sales. The dimensions of the measure are `MdmDimension` objects representing products, customers, times, channels, and promotions. This example uses `Source` objects that represent selected values from those dimensions. The names of those `Source` objects are `prodSel`, `custSel`, `timeSel`, `chanSel`, and `promoSel`. The

creation of the `Source` objects representing the measure and the dimension selections is not shown.

**Example 9-4** joins the dimension selections to the measure, which results in a `Source` named `salesForSelections`. It creates a `Cursor`, named `salesForSelCursor`, for `salesForSelections`, casts the `Cursor` to a `CompoundCursor`, named `salesCompndCrsr`, and gets the base `ValueCursor` and the outputs from the `CompoundCursor`. Each output is a `ValueCursor`, in this case. The outputs are returned in a `List`. The order of the outputs in the `List` is the inverse of the order in which the dimensions were joined to the measure. In the example, `dp` is the `DataProvider` and `tp` is the `TransactionProvider`.

**Example 9-4 Getting ValueCursor Objects from a CompoundCursor**

```
Source salesForSelections = salesAmount.join(prodSel)
                                     .join(custSel)
                                     .join(timeSel)
                                     .join(chanSel)
                                     .join(promoSel);

// Prepare and commit the current Transaction
try{
    tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    output.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();

// Create a Cursor for salesForSelections
CursorManagerSpecification cursorMgrSpec =
    dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(salesForSelections);
SpecifiedCursorManager cursorMgr =
    dp.createCursorManager(cursorMgrSpec);
Cursor salesForSelCursor = cursorMgr.createCursor();

// Cast salesForSelCursor to a CompoundCursor
CompoundCursor salesCompndCrsr = (CompoundCursor) salesValues;

// Get the base ValueCursor
ValueCursor specifiedSalesVals = salesCompndCrsr.getValueCursor();
```

```
// Get the outputs
List outputs = salesCompndCrsr.getOutputs();
ValueCursor promoSelVals = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(0);
ValueCursor chanSelVals = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(1);
ValueCursor timeSelVals = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(2);
ValueCursor custSelVals = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(3);
ValueCursor prodSelVals = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(4);

// You can now get the values from the ValueCursor objects.
// When you have finished using the Cursor objects, close the
// SpecifiedCursorManager.
cursorMngr.close()
```

**Example 9-5** uses the same sales amount measure as **Example 9-4**, but it joins the dimension selections to the measure differently. **Example 9-5** joins two of the dimension selections together. It then joins the result to the *Source* that results from joining the single dimension selections to the measure. The resulting *Source*, *salesForSelections*, represents a query has nested outputs, which means it has more than one level of outputs.

The *CompoundCursor* that this example creates for *salesForSelections* therefore also has nested outputs. The *CompoundCursor* has a child base *ValueCursor* and as its outputs has three child *ValueCursor* objects and one child *CompoundCursor*.

**Example 9-5** joins the selection of promotion dimension values, *promoSel*, to the selection of channel dimension values, *chanSel*. The result is *chanByPromoSel*, a *Source* that has channel values as its base values and promotion values as the values of its output. The example joins to *salesAmount* the selections of product, customer, and time values, and then joins *chanByPromoSel*. The resulting query is represented by *salesForSelections*.

The example prepares and commits the current *Transaction* and creates a *Cursor*, named *salesForSelCursor*, for *salesForSelections*.

The example casts the *Cursor* to a *CompoundCursor*, named *salesCompndCrsr*, and gets the base *ValueCursor* and the outputs from it. In the example, *dp* is the *DataProvider* and *tp* is the *TransactionProvider*.

**Example 9-5 Getting Values from a CompoundCursor with Nested Outputs**

```
// ...in someMethod...
Source chanByPromoSel = chanSel.join(promoSel);
Source salesForSelections = salesAmount.join(prodSel)
                                   .join(custSel)
                                   .join(timeSel)
                                   .join(chanByPromoSel);

// Prepare and commit the current Transaction
try{
    tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    output.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();

// Create a Cursor for salesForSelections
CursorManagerSpecification cursorMgrSpec =
    dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(salesForSelections);
SpecifiedCursorManager cursorMgr =
    dp.createCursorManager(cursorMgrSpec);
Cursor salesForSelCursor = cursorMgr.createCursor();

// Send the Cursor to a method that does different operations
// depending on whether the Cursor is a CompoundCursor or a
// ValueCursor.
printCursor(salesForSelCursor);
cursorMgr.close();
// ...the remaining code of someMethod...
```

```

// The printCursor method has a do...while loop that moves through the positions
// of the Cursor passed to it. At each position, the method prints the number of
// the iteration through the loop and then a colon and a space. The output
// object is a PrintWriter. The method calls the private _printTuple method and
// then prints a new line. A "tuple" is the set of output ValueCursor values
// specified by one position of the parent CompoundCursor. The method prints one
// line for each position of the parent CompoundCursor.
public void printCursor(Cursor rootCursor) {
    int i = 1;
    do {
        output.print(i++ + ": ");
        _printTuple(rootCursor);
        output.print("\n");
        output.flush();
    }
    while(rootCursor.next());
}

// If the Cursor passed to the _printTuple method is a ValueCursor,
// the method prints the value at the current position of the ValueCursor.
// If the Cursor passed in is a CompoundCursor, the method gets the
// outputs of the CompoundCursor and iterates through the outputs,
// recursively calling itself for each output. The method then gets the
// base ValueCursor of the CompoundCursor and calls itself again.
private void _printTuple(Cursor cursor) {
    if(cursor instanceof CompoundCursor) {
        CompoundCursor compoundCursor = (CompoundCursor)cursor;
        // Put an open parenthesis before the value of each output
        output.print("(");
        Iterator iterOutputs = compoundCursor.getOutputs().iterator();
        Cursor output = (Cursor)iterOutputs.next();
        _printTuple(output);
        while(iterOutputs.hasNext()) {
            // Put a comma after the value of each output
            output.print(",");
            _printTuple((Cursor)iterOutputs.next());
        }
        // Put a comma after the value of the last output
        output.print(",");
        // Get the base ValueCursor
        _printTuple(compoundCursor.getValueCursor());
    }
}

```

```
// Put a close parenthesis after the base value to indicate
// the end of the tuple.
    output.print(")");
}
else if(cursor instanceof ValueCursor) {
    ValueCursor valueCursor = (ValueCursor) cursor;
    if (valueCursor.hasCurrentValue())
        print(valueCursor.getCurrentValue());
    else
        // If this position has a null value
        print("NA");
}
}
```

## Navigating a CompoundCursor for Different Displays of Data

With methods on a `CompoundCursor` you can easily move through, or navigate, its structure and get the values from its `ValueCursor` descendents. Data from a multidimensional OLAP query is often displayed in a crosstab format, or as a table or a graph.

To display the data for multiple rows and columns, you loop through the positions at different levels of the `CompoundCursor` depending on the needs of your display. For some displays, such as a table, you loop through the positions of the parent `CompoundCursor`. For other displays, such as a crosstab, you loop through the positions of the child `Cursor` objects.

To display the results of a query in a table view, in which each row contains a value from each output `ValueCursor` and from the base `ValueCursor`, you determine the position of the top-level, or root, `CompoundCursor` and then iterate through its positions. [Example 9-6](#) displays only a portion of the result set at one time. It creates a `Cursor` for a `Source` that represents a query that is based on a measure that has unit cost values. The dimensions of the measure are the product and time dimensions. The creation of the primary `Source` objects and the derived selections of the dimensions is not shown.

The example joins the `Source` objects representing the dimension value selections to the `Source` representing the measure. It prepares and commits the current `Transaction` and then creates a `Cursor`. It casts the `Cursor` to a `CompoundCursor`. The example sets the position of the `CompoundCursor`, iterates through twelve positions of the `CompoundCursor`, and prints out the values specified at those positions. The `TransactionProvider` is `tp` and the `DataProvider` is `dp`. The output object is a `PrintWriter`.



**Example 9–6 Navigating for a Table View**

```

Source unitPriceByDay = unitPrice.join(productSel)
                                .join(timeSel);

try{
    tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    output.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();

// Create a Cursor for unitPriceByDay
CursorManagerSpecification cursorMgrSpec =
    dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(unitPriceByDay);
SpecifiedCursorManager cursorMgr =
    dp.createCursorManager(cursorMgrSpec);
Cursor unitPriceByDayCursor = cursorMgr.createCursor();

// Cast the Cursor to a CompoundCursor
CompoundCursor rootCursor = (CompoundCursor) unitPriceByDayCursor;

// Determine a starting position and the number of rows to display
int start = 7;
int numRows = 12;

// Iterate through the specified positions of the root CompoundCursor.
// Assume that the Cursor contains at least (start + numRows) positions.
for(int pos = start; pos < start + numRows; pos++) {
    // Set the position of the root CompoundCursor
    rootCursor.setPosition(pos);
    // Print the values of the output ValueCursors
    output.print(rootCursor.getOutputs().get(0).getCurrentValue() + "\t");
    output.print(rootCursor.getOutputs().get(1).getCurrentValue() + "\t");
    // Print the value of the base ValueCursor and a new line
    output.print(rootCursor.getValueCursor().getCurrentValue() + "\n");
    output.flush();
};
cursorMgr.close();
    
```

If the time selection for the query has eight values, such as the first day of each calendar quarter for the years 1999 and 2000, and the product selection has three values, then the result set of the `unitPriceByDay` query has twenty-four

positions. [Example 9-6](#) displays something like the following table, which has the values specified by positions 7 through 18 of the `CompoundCursor`.

01-JUL-99	815	57
01-JUL-99	1050	23
01-JUL-99	2055	22
01-OCT-99	815	56
01-OCT-99	1050	24
01-OCT-99	2055	21
01-JAN-00	815	58
01-JAN-00	1050	24
01-JAN-00	2055	24
01-APR-00	815	59
01-APR-00	1050	24
01-APR-00	2055	25

[Example 9-7](#) uses the same query as [Example 9-6](#). In a crosstab view, the first row is column headings, which are the values from `timeSel` in this example. The output for `timeSel` is the faster varying output because the `timeSel` dimension selection was joined to the measure first. The remaining rows begin with a row heading. The row headings are values from the slower varying output, which is `productSel`. The remaining positions of the rows, under the column headings, contain the `unitPrice` values specified by the set of the dimension values.

To display the results of a query in a crosstab view, you specify the positions of the children of the top-level `CompoundCursor` and then iterate through their positions. [Example 9-7](#) gets the values but does not include code for putting the values in the appropriate cells of the crosstab display.

***Example 9-7 Navigating for a Crosstab View without Pages***

```
Source unitPriceByDay = unitPrice.join(productSel)
                                     .join(timeSel);

try{
    tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    output.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();
```

```

// Create a Cursor for unitPriceByDay
CursorManagerSpecification cursorMngrSpec =
    dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(unitPriceByDay);
SpecifiedCursorManager cursorMngr =
    dp.createCursorManager(cursorMngrSpec);
Cursor unitPriceByDayCursor = cursorMngr.createCursor();

// Cast the Cursor to a CompoundCursor
CompoundCursor rootCursor = (CompoundCursor) unitPriceByDayCursor;

// Determine a starting position and the number of rows to display.
// colStart is the position in columnCursor at which the current
// display starts and rowStart is the position in rowCursor at
// which the current display starts.
int colStart = 1;
int rowStart = 1;
String productValue;
String timeValue;
double price;
int numProducts = 3;
int numDays = 12;

// Get the outputs and the ValueCursor
CompoundCursor rootCursor = (CompoundCursor) unitPriceByDayCursor;
List outputs = rootCursor.getOutputs();
// The first output has the values of timeSel, the slower varying output
ValueCursor rowCursor = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(0);
// The second output has the faster varying values of productSel
ValueCursor columnCursor = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(1);
ValueCursor unitPriceValues = rootCursor.getValueCursor();// Prices

// Loop through positions of the faster varying output Cursor
for(int pPos = colStart; pPos < colStart + numProducts; pPos++) {
    columnCursor.setPosition(pPos);
    // Loop through positions of the slower varying output Cursor
    for(int tPos = rowStart; tPos < rowStart + numDays; tPos++) {
        rowCursor.setPosition(tPos);
        // Get the values. Sending the values to the appropriate
        // display mechanism is not shown.
        productValue = columnCursor.getCurrentString();
        timeValue = rowCursor.getCurrentString();
        price = unitPriceValues.getCurrentDouble();
    }
}
cursorMngr.close();

```

Figure 9-1 is crosstab view of the values from the result set specified by the `unitPriceByDay` query.

**Figure 9-1 Crosstab View of the Result Set Specified by `unitPriceByDay`**

	815	1050	2055
01-JAN-99	56	22	21
01-APR-99	57	22	21
01-JUL-99	57	23	22
01-OCT-99	56	24	21
01-JAN-00	58	24	24
01-APR-00	59	24	25
01-JUL-00	59	25	25
01-OCT-00	61	25	26

Example 9-8 creates a `Source` that is based on a sales amount measure. The dimensions of the measure are the customer, product, time, channel, and promotion dimensions. The `Source` objects for the dimensions represent selections of the dimension values. The creation of those `Source` objects is not shown.

The query that results from joining the dimension selections to the measure `Source` represents total sales amount values as specified by the values of its outputs.

The example creates a `Cursor` for the query and then sends the `Cursor` to the `printAsCrosstab` method, which prints the values from the `Cursor` in a crosstab. That method calls other methods that print page, column, and row values.

The fastest varying output of the `CURSOR` is the selection of customers, which has three values that specify all of the customers from France, the UK, and the USA. The customer values are the column headings of the crosstab. The next fastest varying output is the selection of products, which has four values that specify types of products. The page dimensions are selections of two time values, which are the first and second calendar quarters of the year 2000, one channel value, which is the direct channel, and one promotion value, which is all promotions.

The `TransactionProvider` is `tp` and the `DataProvider` is `dp`. The output object is a `PrintWriter`.

**Example 9–8 Navigating for a Crosstab View with Pages**

```

// ...in someMethod...
Source salesAmountsForSelections = salesAmount.join(customerSel)
                                                .join(productSel);
                                                .join(timeSel);
                                                .join(channelSel);
                                                .join(promotionSel);

try{
    tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    output.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();

// Create a Cursor for salesAmountsForSelections
CursorManagerSpecification cursorMngrSpec =
    dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(salesAmountsForSelections);
SpecifiedCursorManager cursorMngr =
    dp.createCursorManager(cursorMngrSpec);
Cursor salesForSelCursor = cursorMngr.createCursor();

// Send the Cursor to the printAsCrosstab method
printAsCrosstab(salesForSelCursor);

cursorMngr.close();
// ...the remainder of the code of someMethod...

// This method expects a CompoundCursor.
private void printAsCrosstab(Cursor cursor) {
    // Cast the Cursor to a CompoundCursor
    CompoundCursor rootCursor = (CompoundCursor) cursor;
    List outputs = rootCursor.getOutputs();
    int nOutputs = outputs.size();

    // Set the initial positions of all outputs
    Iterator outputIter = outputs.iterator();
    while (outputIter.hasNext())
        ((Cursor) outputIter.next()).setPosition(1);
}
    
```

```
// The last output is fastest-varying; it represents columns.
// The next to last output represents rows.
// All other outputs are on the page.
Cursor colCursor = (Cursor) outputs.get(nOutputs - 1);
Cursor rowCursor = (Cursor) outputs.get(nOutputs - 2);
ArrayList pageCursors = new ArrayList();
for (int i = 0 ; i < nOutputs - 2 ; i++) {
    pageCursors.add(outputs.get(i));
}

// Get the base ValueCursor, which has the data values
ValueCursor dataCursor = rootCursor.getValueCursor();

// Print the pages of the crosstab
printPages(pageCursors, 0, rowCursor, colCursor, dataCursor);
}

// Prints the pages of a crosstab
private void printPages(List pageCursors, int pageIndex, Cursor rowCursor,
                        Cursor colCursor, ValueCursor dataCursor) {
    // Get a Cursor for this page
    Cursor pageCursor = (Cursor) pageCursors.get(pageIndex);

    // Loop over the values of this page dimension
    do {
        // If this is the fastest-varying page dimension, print a page
        if (pageIndex == pageCursors.size() - 1) {
            // Print the values of the page dimensions
            printPageHeadings(pageCursors);

            // Print the column headings
            printColumnHeadings(colCursor);

            // Print the rows
            printRows(rowCursor, colCursor, dataCursor);
        }
    } while (pageCursor.next());
}
```

```

        // Print a couple of blank lines to delimit pages
        output.println();
        output.println();
    }

    // If this is not the fastest-varying page, recurse to the
    // next fastest varying dimension.
    else {
        printPages(pageCursors, pageIndex + 1, rowCursor, colCursor,
            dataCursor);
    }
} while (pageCursor.next());

// Reset this page dimension Cursor to its first element.
pageCursor.setPosition(1);
}

// Prints the values of the page dimensions on each page
private void printPageHeadings(List pageCursors) {
    // Print the values of the page dimensions
    Iterator pageIter = pageCursors.iterator();
    while (pageIter.hasNext())
        output.println(((ValueCursor) pageIter.next()).getCurrentValue());
    output.println();
}

// Prints the column headings on each page
private void printColumnHeadings(Cursor colCursor) {
    do {
        output.print("\t");
        output.print(((ValueCursor) colCursor).getCurrentValue());
    } while (colCursor.next());
    output.println();
    colCursor.setPosition(1);
}

// Prints the rows of each page
private void printRows(Cursor rowCursor, Cursor colCursor,
    ValueCursor dataCursor) {

```

```

// Loop over rows
do {
  // Print row dimension value
  output.print(((ValueCursor) rowCursor).getCurrentValue());
  output.print("\t");
  // Loop over columns
  do {
    // Print data value
    output.print(dataCursor.getCurrentValue());
    output.print("\t");
  } while (colCursor.next());
  output.println();

  // Reset the column Cursor to its first element
  colCursor.setPosition(1);
} while (rowCursor.next());

// Reset the row Cursor to its first element
rowCursor.setPosition(1);
}

```

The crosstab output of [Example 9-8](#) looks like the following.

```

Promotion total
Direct
2000-Q1

                FR            UK            US
Outerwear - Men    750563.50    938014.00    12773925.50
Outerwear - Women  984461.00    1388755.50    15421979.00
Outerwear - Boys   693382.00    799452.00    9183052.00
Outerwear - Girls  926520.50    977291.50    11854203.00

Promotion total
Direct
2000-Q2

                FR            UK            US
Outerwear - Men    683521.00    711945.00    9947221.50
Outerwear - Women  840024.50    893587.50    12484221.00
Outerwear - Boys   600382.50    755031.00    8791240.00
Outerwear - Girls  901558.00    909421.50    9975927.00

```



## Specifying the Behavior of a Cursor

You can specify the following aspects of the behavior of a `Cursor`.

- The *fetch size* of a `Cursor`, which is the number of elements of the result set that the `Cursor` retrieves during one fetch operation.
- The *shape* of the *fetch block* of a `Cursor`. The fetch block is the set of elements of each descendent `ValueCursor` that the parent `CompoundCursor` retrieves. The shape of the fetch block is the levels of the `CompoundCursor` at which you set the fetch sizes.
- Whether Oracle OLAP calculates the *extent* of the `Cursor`. The extent is the total number of positions of the `Cursor`. If the `Cursor` is a child `Cursor` of a `CompoundCursor`, its extent is relative to any slower varying outputs.
- Whether Oracle OLAP calculates the positions in the parent `Cursor` at which the value of a child `Cursor` starts or ends.

To specify the behavior of `Cursor`, you use methods on the `CursorSpecification` for that `Cursor`. To get the `CursorSpecification` for a `Cursor`, you use methods on the `CursorManagerSpecification` that you create for a `Source`.

---

---

**Note:** Specifying the calculation of the extent or the starting or ending position in a parent `Cursor` of the current value of a child `Cursor` can be a very expensive operation. The calculation can require considerable time and computing resources. You should only specify these calculations when your application needs them.

---

---

For more information on the relationships of `Source`, `Cursor`, `CursorSpecification`, and `CursorManagerSpecification` objects or the concepts of fetch size, extent, or `Cursor` positions, see [Chapter 8](#).

[Example 9-9](#) creates a `Source`, creates a `CursorManagerSpecification` for the `Source`, and then gets the `CursorSpecification` objects from a `CursorManagerSpecification`. The root `CursorSpecification` is the `CursorSpecification` for the top-level `CompoundCursor`.

**Example 9–9 Getting CursorSpecification Objects from a CursorManagerSpecification**

```
Source salesAmountsForSelections = salesAmount.join(customerSel)
                                                .join(productSel);
                                                .join(timeSel);
                                                .join(channelSel);
                                                .join(promotionSel);

try{
    tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    output.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();

// Create a Cursor for salesAmountsForSelections
CursorManagerSpecification cursorMngrSpec =
    dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(salesAmountsForSelections);

// Get the root CursorSpecification of the CursorManagerSpecification.
CompoundCursorSpecification rootCursorSpec =
    (CompoundCursorSpecification) cursorMngrSpec.getRootCursorSpecification();

// Get the CursorSpecification for the base values
ValueCursorSpecification baseValueSpec =
    rootCursorSpec.getValueCursorSpecification();

// Get the CursorSpecification objects for the outputs
List outputSpecs = rootCursorSpec.getOutputs();
ValueCursorSpecification promoSelValCSpec =
    (ValueCursorSpecification) outputSpecs.get(0);
ValueCursorSpecification chanSelValCSpec =
    (ValueCursorSpecification) outputSpecs.get(1);
ValueCursorSpecification timeSelValCSpec =
    (ValueCursorSpecification) outputSpecs.get(2);
ValueCursorSpecification prodSelValCSpec =
    (ValueCursorSpecification) outputSpecs.get(3);
ValueCursorSpecification custSelValCSpec =
    (ValueCursorSpecification) outputSpecs.get(4);
```

Once you have the `CursorSpecification` objects, you can use their methods to specify the behavior of the `Cursor` objects that correspond to them.

## Calculating Extent and Starting and Ending Positions of a Value

To manage the display of the result set retrieved by a `CompoundCursor`, you sometimes need to know the extent of its child `Cursor` components. You might also want to know the position at which the current value of a child `Cursor` starts in its parent `CompoundCursor`. You might want to know the *span* of the current value of a child `Cursor`. The span is the number of positions of the parent `Cursor` that the current value of the child `Cursor` occupies. You can calculate the span by subtracting the starting position of the value from its ending position and subtracting 1.

Before you can get the extent of a `Cursor` or get the starting or ending positions of a value in its parent `Cursor`, you must specify that you want Oracle OLAP to calculate the extent or those positions. To specify the performance of those calculations, you use methods on the `CursorSpecification` for the `Cursor`.

[Example 9-10](#) specifies calculating the extent of a `Cursor`. The example uses the `CursorManagerSpecification` from [Example 9-9](#).

### **Example 9-10** *Specifying the Calculation of the Extent of a Cursor*

```
CompoundCursorSpecification rootCursorSpec =  
(CompoundCursorSpecification) cursorMgrSpec.getRootCursorSpecification();  
rootCursorSpec.setExtentCalculationSpecified(true);
```

You can use methods on a `CursorSpecification` to determine whether the `CursorSpecification` specifies the calculation of the extent of a `Cursor` as in the following example.

```
boolean isSet = rootCursorSpec.isExtentCalculationSpecified();
```

[Example 9-11](#) specifies calculating the starting and ending positions of the current value of a child `Cursor` in its parent `Cursor`. The example uses the `CursorManagerSpecification` from [Example 9-9](#).

**Example 9–11 Specifying the Calculation of Starting and Ending Positions in a Parent**

```
CompoundCursorSpecification rootCursorSpec =
(CompoundCursorSpecification) cursorMgrSpec.getRootCursorSpecification();

// Get the List of CursorSpecification objects for the outputs.
// Iterate through the list, specifying the calculation of the extent
// for each output CursorSpecification.
Iterator iterOutputSpecs = rootCursorSpec.getOutputs().iterator();
ValueCursorSpecification valCursorSpec = (ValueCursorSpecification)
iterOutputSpecs.next();

while(iterOutputSpecs.hasNext()) {
    valCursorSpec.setParentStartCalculationSpecified(true);
    valCursorSpec.setParentEndCalculationSpecified(true);
    valCursorSpec = (ValueCursorSpecification) iterOutputSpecs.next();
}
```

You can use methods on a `CursorSpecification` to determine whether the `CursorSpecification` specifies the calculation of the starting or ending positions of the current value of a child `Cursor` in its parent `Cursor`, as in the following example.

```
boolean isSet;
Iterator iterOutputSpecs = rootCursorSpec.getOutputs().iterator();
ValueCursorSpecification valCursorSpec = (ValueCursorSpecification)
iterOutputSpecs.next();

while(iterOutputSpecs.hasNext()) {
    isSet = valCursorSpec.isParentStartCalculationSpecified();
    isSet = valCursorSpec.isParentEndCalculationSpecified();
    valCursorSpec = (ValueCursorSpecification) iterOutputSpecs.next();
}
```

**Example 9–12** determines the span of the positions in a parent `CompoundCursor` of the current value of a child `Cursor` for two of the outputs of the `CompoundCursor`. The example uses the `salesAmountsForSelections` Source from [Example 9–8](#).

The example gets the starting and ending positions of the current values of the time and product selections and then calculates the span of those values in the parent `Cursor`. The parent is the root `CompoundCursor`. The `TransactionProvider` is `tp`, the `DataProvider` is `dp`, and `output` is a `PrintWriter`.

**Example 9–12 Calculating the Span of the Positions in the Parent of a Value**

```

Source salesAmountsForSelections = salesAmount.join(customerSel)
                                           .join(productSel);
                                           .join(timeSel);
                                           .join(channelSel);
                                           .join(promotionSel);

try{
    tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    output.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();

// Create a CursorManagerSpecification for salesAmountsForSelections
CursorManagerSpecification cursorMngrSpec =
    dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(salesAmountsForSelections);

// Get the root CursorSpecification from the CursorManagerSpecification.
CompoundCursorSpecification rootCursorSpec =
    (CompoundCursorSpecification) cursorMngrSpec.getRootCursorSpecification();
// Get the CursorSpecification objects for the outputs
List outputSpecs = rootCursorSpec.getOutputs();
ValueCursorSpecification timeSelValCSpec =
    (ValueCursorSpecification) outputSpecs.get(2); \\ output for time
ValueCursorSpecification prodSelValCSpec =
    (ValueCursorSpecification) outputSpecs.get(3) \\ output for product

// Specify the calculation of the starting and ending positions
timeSelValCSpec.setParentStartCalculationSpecified(true);
timeSelValCSpec.setParentEndCalculationSpecified(true);
prodSelValCSpec.setParentStartCalculationSpecified(true);
prodSelValCSpec.setParentEndCalculationSpecified(true);

// Create the CursorManager and the Cursor
SpecifiedCursorManager cursorMngr = dp.createCursorManager(cursorMngrSpec);
CompoundCursor cursor = (CompoundCursor) cursorMngr.createCursor();

```

```
// Get the child Cursor objects
ValueCursor baseValCursor = cursor.getValueCursor();
List outputs = cursor.getOutputs();
ValueCursor promoSelVals = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(0);
ValueCursor chanSelVals = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(1);
ValueCursor timeSelVals = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(2);
ValueCursor custSelVals = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(3);
ValueCursor prodSelVals = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(4);

// Set the position of the root CompoundCursor
cursor.setPosition(15);
/*
 * Get the values at the current position and determine the span
 * of the values of the time and product outputs.
 */
output.print(promoSelVals.getCurrentValue() + ", ");
output.print(chanSelVals.getCurrentValue() + ", ");
output.print(timeSelVals.getCurrentValue() + ", ");
output.print(custSelVals.getCurrentValue() + ", ");
output.print(prodSelVals.getCurrentValue() + ", ");
output.println(baseValCursor.getCurrentValue());

// Determine the span of the values of the two fastest varying outputs
int span;
span = (prodSelVals.getParentEnd() - prodSelVals.getParentStart() - 1);
output.println("The span of " + prodSelVals.getCurrentValue() +
" at the current position is " + span + ".");
span = (timeSelVals.getParentEnd() - timeSelVals.getParentStart() - 1);
output.println("The span of " + timeSelVals.getCurrentValue() +
" at the current position is " + span + ".");
cursorMngr.close();
```

**This example produces the following output.**

```
Promotion total, Direct, 2000-Q1, Outerwear - Men, US, 9947221.50
The span of Outerwear - Men at the current position is 3.
The span of 2000-Q2 at the current position is 12.
```

## Specifying Fetch Sizes and Fetch Blocks

The number of elements of a `Cursor` that Oracle OLAP sends to the client application during one fetch operation depends on the fetch size specified for that `Cursor`. For a `CompoundCursor`, you can set the fetch size on the `CompoundCursor` itself or at one or more levels of its descendent `Cursor`

components. Setting the fetch size on a `CompoundCursor` specifies that fetch size for its child `Cursor` components.

The set of elements the `Cursor` retrieves in a single fetch is the fetch block. The shape of the fetch block is determined by the set of `Cursor` components on which you set the fetch sizes. For more information on fetch sizes and fetch blocks, see [Chapter 8](#).

You specify the shape of the fetch block and the specific fetch sizes according to the needs of your display of the data. To display the results of a query in a table view, you specify the fetch size on the top-level `CompoundCursor`.

To display the results in a crosstab view, you specify the fetch sizes on the children of the top-level `CompoundCursor`. For a crosstab that displays the results of a query that has nested levels of outputs, you might specify fetch sizes at different levels of the children of the component `CompoundCursor` objects.

You use methods on a `CursorSpecification` to set the default fetch size for its `Cursor`. For a `CompoundCursorSpecification`, you can specify setting the fetch sizes on its children and thereby determine the shape of the fetch block.

If a default fetch size is set on a `CursorSpecification`, you can use the `setFetchSize` method on the `Cursor` for that `CursorSpecification` to change the fetch size of the `Cursor`. By default, the root `CursorSpecification` of a `CursorManagerSpecification` has the fetch size set to 100.

[Example 9-13](#) creates a `Source` that represents the sales amount measure values as specified by selections of values from the dimensions of the measure. The product and customer selections each have ten values, the time selection has four values, and the promotion and channel selections each have one value. Assuming that a sales amount exists for each set of dimension values, the result set of the query has 300 elements ( $10*10*3*1*1$ ).

To match a display of the elements that contains only twenty rows, the example sets a fetch size of twenty elements on the top-level `CompoundCursor`. Because the default fetch size is automatically set on the root `CursorSpecification`, which in this example is the `CompoundCursorSpecification` for the top-level `CompoundCursor`, the example just uses the `setFetchSize` method on the `CompoundCursor` to change the fetch size. The fetch block is the set of output and base values specified by twenty positions of the top-level `CompoundCursor`. The `TransactionProvider` is `tp` and the `DataProvider` is `dp`.

**Example 9-13 Specifying the Fetch Size and Fetch Block for a Table View**

```
Source salesAmountsForSelections = salesAmount.join(customerSel)
                                                .join(productSel);
                                                .join(timeSel);
                                                .join(channelSel);
                                                .join(promotionSel);

try{
    tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    output.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();

// Create a Cursor for salesAmountsForSelections
CursorManagerSpecification cursorMngrSpec =
    dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(salesAmountsForSelections);
SpecifiedCursorManager cursorMngr = dp.createCursorManager(cursorMngrSpec);
Cursor cursor = cursorMngr.createCursor();

// Set the fetch size of the top-level CompoundCursor to 20
cursor.setFetchSize(20);
```

**Example 9-14** modifies the example in [Example 9-7](#). In [Example 9-14](#), the number of times that the `for` loops are repeated depends upon the extent of the `Cursor`. As the conditional statement of the `for` loops, instead of specifying the number of positions that the `Cursor` has, this example gets the extent of the `Cursor` and uses the extent as the condition. The optimal fetch block for the crosstab display is a fetch block that contains, for each position of the `CompoundCursor`, the extent of the child `Cursor` elements at that position.

This example creates a `CursorManagerSpecification` and gets the root `CursorSpecification`. It casts the root `CursorSpecification` as a `CompoundCursorSpecification`. The example specifies setting the default fetch sizes on the children of the root `CompoundCursorSpecification` and it specifies the calculation of its extent.

The example sets the fetch size on each output `ValueCursor` equal to the extent of the `ValueCursor`. It then gets the displayable portion of the crosstab by looping through the positions of the child `ValueCursor` objects.



**Example 9–14 Using Extents To Specify the Fetch Sizes for a Crosstab View**

```

Source unitPriceByDay = unitPrice.join(productSel)
                                .join(timeSel);

try{
    tp.prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    output.println("Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
tp.commitCurrentTransaction();

// Create a CursorManagerSpecification for unitPriceByDay
CursorManagerSpecification cursorMngrSpec =
    dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(unitPriceByDay);

// Get the root CursorSpecification and cast it to a
// CompoundCursorSpecification
CompoundCursorSpecification rootSpec =
(CompoundCursorSpecification) cursorMngrSpec.getRootCursorSpecification();

// Specify setting the fetch size on the child Cursor objects
// and calculating the extent of the positions in the Cursor
rootSpec.setDefaultFetchSizeOnChildren();
rootSpec.setExtentCalculationSpecified(true);

// Create the CursorManager and the Cursor
SpecifiedCursorManager cursorMngr =
    dp.createCursorManager(cursorMngrSpec);
Cursor unitPriceByDayCursor = cursorMngr.createCursor();

// Cast the Cursor to a CompoundCursor
CompoundCursor rootCursor = (CompoundCursor) unitPriceByDayCursor;

// Determine a starting position and the number of rows to display.
// The position in columnCursor at which the current display starts
// is colStart and rowStart is the position in rowCursor at which
// the current display starts.
int colStart = 1;
int rowStart = 1;
String productValue;
String timeValue;
double price;

```

```
// The number of values from the ValueCursor objects for products and
// days are now initialized as 1 because the ValueCursor objects have
// at least one element.
int numProducts = 1;
int numDays = 1;

// Get the ValueCursor and the outputs
CompoundCursor rootCursor = (CompoundCursor) unitPriceByDayCursor;
List outputs = rootCursor.getOutputs();
// The first output has the values of timeSel, the slower varying output
ValueCursor rowCursor = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(0);
// The second output has the faster varying values of productSel
ValueCursor columnCursor = (ValueCursor) outputs.get(1);
ValueCursor unitPriceValues = rootCursor.getValueCursor();// Prices

// Loop through the positions of the faster varying output Cursor
for(int pPos = colStart; pPos < colStart + numProducts; pPos++) {
    columnCursor.setPosition(pPos);
    // Get the extents of the output ValueCursor objects
    numProducts = columnCursor.getExtent();
    numDays = rowCursor.getExtent();
    // Set the fetch sizes
    columnCursor.setFetchSize(numProducts);
    rowCursor.setFetchSize(numMonths);
    // Loop through the positions of the slower varying output Cursor
    for(int tPos = rowStart; tPos < rowStart + numDays; tPos++) {
        rowCursor.setPosition(tPos);

        // Get the values. Sending the values to the appropriate
        // display mechanism is not shown.
        productValue = columnCursor.getCurrentString();
        timeValue = rowCursor.getCurrentString();
        price = unitPriceValues.getCurrentDouble();
    }
}
```

---

---

## Creating Dynamic Queries

This chapter describes the Oracle OLAP API `Template` class and its related classes, which you use to create dynamic queries. This chapter also provides examples of implementations of those classes.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [About Template Objects](#)
- [Overview of Template and Related Classes](#)
- [Designing and Implementing a Template](#)

## About Template Objects

The `Template` class is the basis of a very powerful feature of the Oracle OLAP API. You use `Template` objects to create modifiable `Source` objects. With those `Source` objects, you can create dynamic queries that can change in response to end-user selections. `Template` objects also offer a convenient way for you to translate user-interface elements into OLAP API operations and objects.

These features are briefly described below. The rest of this chapter describes the `Template` class and the other classes you use to create dynamic `Source` objects. For information on the `Transaction` objects that you use to make changes to the dynamic `Source` and to either save or discard those changes, see [Chapter 7](#).

## About Creating a Dynamic Source

The main feature of a `Template` is its ability to produce a dynamic `Source`. That ability is based on two of the other objects that a `Template` uses: instances of the `DynamicDefinition` and `MetadataState` classes.

When a `Source` is created, a `SourceDefinition` is automatically created. The `SourceDefinition` has information about how the `Source` was created. Once created, the `Source` and its `SourceDefinition` are paired immutably. The `getSource` method of a `SourceDefinition` gets its paired `Source`.

`DynamicDefinition` is a subclass of `SourceDefinition`. A `Template` creates a `DynamicDefinition`, which acts as a proxy for the `SourceDefinition` of the `Source` produced by the `Template`. This means that instead of always getting the same immutably paired `Source`, the `getSource` method on the `DynamicDefinition` gets whatever `Source` is currently produced by the `Template`. The instance of the `DynamicDefinition` does not change even though the `Source` that it gets is different.

The `Source` that a `Template` produces can change because the values, including other `Source` objects, that the `Template` uses to create the `Source` can change. A `Template` stores those values in a `MetadataState`. A `Template` provides methods to get the current state of the `MetadataState`, to get or set a value, and to set the state. You use those methods to change the data values the `MetadataState` stores.

You use a `DynamicDefinition` to get the `Source` produced by a `Template`. If your application changes the state of the values that the `Template` uses to create the `Source`, for example, in response to end-user selections, then the application uses the same `DynamicDefinition` to get the `Source` again, even though the new `Source` defines a result set different than the previous `Source`.

The `Source` produced by a `Template` can be the result of a series of `Source` operations that create other `Source` objects, such as a series of selections, sorts, calculations, and joins. You put the code for those operations in the `generateSource` method of a `SourceGenerator` for the `Template`. That method returns the `Source` produced by the `Template`. The operations use the data stored in the `MetadataState`.

You might build an extremely complex query that involves the interactions of dynamic `Source` objects produced by many different `Template` objects. The end result of the query building is a `Source` that defines the entire complex query. If you change the state of any one of the `Template` objects that you used to create the final `Source`, then the final `Source` represents a result set different than that of the previous `Source`. You can thereby modify the final query without having to reproduce all of the operations involved in defining the query.

## About Translating User Interface Elements into OLAP API Objects

You design `Template` objects to represent elements of the user interface of an application. Your `Template` objects turn the selections that the end user makes into OLAP API query-building operations that produce a `Source`. You then create a `Cursor` to fetch the result set defined by the `Source` from Oracle OLAP. You get the values from the `Cursor` and display them to the end user. When an end user makes changes to the selections, you change the state of the `Template`. You then get the `Source` produced by the `Template`, create a new `Cursor`, get the new values, and display them.

## Overview of Template and Related Classes

In the OLAP API, several classes work together to produce a dynamic `Source`. In designing a `Template`, you must implement or extend the following:

- The `Template` abstract class
- The `MetadataState` interface
- The `SourceGenerator` interface

Instances of those three classes, plus instances of other classes that Oracle OLAP creates, work together to produce the `Source` that the `Template` defines. The

classes that Oracle OLAP provides, which you create by calling factory methods, are the following:

- `DataProvider`
- `DynamicDefinition`

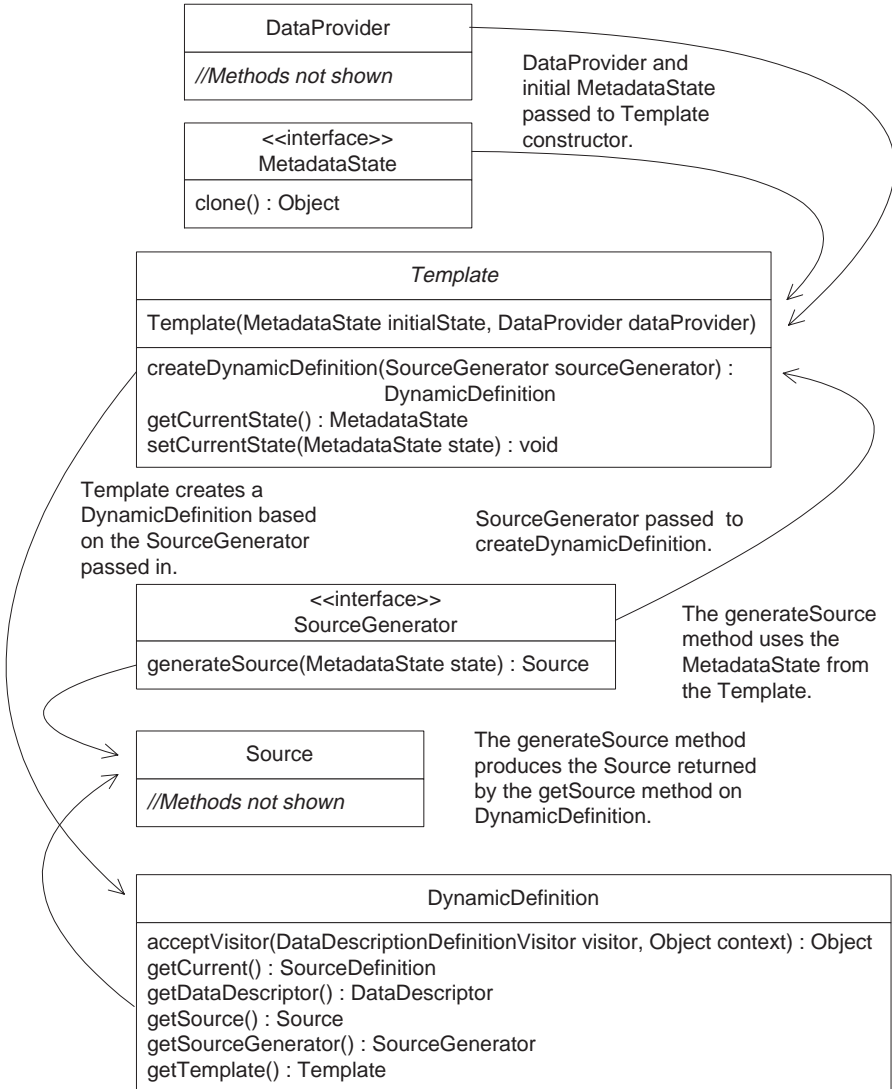
## What Is the Relationship Between the Classes That Produce a Dynamic Source?

The classes that produce a dynamic `Source` work together as follows:

- A `Template` has methods that create a `DynamicDefinition` and that get and set the current state of a `MetadataState`. An extension to the `Template` abstract class adds methods that get and set the values of fields on the `MetadataState`.
- The `MetadataState` implementation has fields for storing the data to use in generating the `Source` for the `Template`. When you create a new `Template`, you pass the `MetadataState` to the constructor of the `Template`. When you call the `getSource` method on the `DynamicDefinition`, the `MetadataState` is passed to the `generateSource` method on the `SourceGenerator`.
- The `DataProvider` is used in creating a `Template` and by the `SourceGenerator` in creating new `Source` objects.
- The `SourceGenerator` implementation has a `generateSource` method that uses the current state of the data in the `MetadataState` to produce a `Source` for the `Template`. You pass in the `SourceGenerator` to the `createDynamicDefinition` method on the `Template` to create a `DynamicDefinition`.
- The `DynamicDefinition` has a `getSource` method that gets the `Source` produced by the `SourceGenerator`. The `DynamicDefinition` serves as a proxy for the immutably paired `SourceDefinition` of that `Source`.

**Figure 10-1** illustrates the relationship of the classes described in the preceding list. The arrows on the right indicate that the `DataProvider` and `MetadataState` objects are passed to the `Template` constructor and that the `SourceGenerator` is passed to the `createDynamicDefinition` method on the `Template`. The arrows on the left indicate that a `DynamicDefinition` is returned by the `createDynamicDefinition` method and that the same `Source` is returned by the `generateSource` method on the `SourceGenerator` and the `getSource` method on the `DynamicDefinition`.

Figure 10-1 The Relationship of the Classes That Produce a Dynamic Source



## Template Class

You use a `Template` to produce a modifiable `Source`. A `Template` has methods for creating a `DynamicDefinition` and for getting and setting the current state of the `Template`. In extending the `Template` class, you add methods that provide access to the fields on the `MetadataState` for the `Template`. The `Template` creates a `DynamicDefinition` that you use to get the `Source` produced by the `SourceGenerator` for the `Template`.

For an example of a `Template` implementation, see [Example 10-1](#) on page 10-9.

## MetadataState Interface

An implementation of the `MetadataState` interface stores the current state of the values for a `Template`. A `MetadataState` must include a `clone` method that creates a copy of the current state.

When instantiating a new `Template`, you pass a `MetadataState` to the `Template` constructor. The `Template` has methods for getting and setting the values stored by the `MetadataState`. The `generateSource` method on the `SourceGenerator` for the `Template` uses the `MetadataState` when the method produces a `Source` for the `Template`.

For an example of a `MetadataState` implementation, see [Example 10-2](#) on page 10-12.

## SourceGenerator Interface

An implementation of `SourceGenerator` must include a `generateSource` method, which produces a `Source` for a `Template`. A `SourceGenerator` must produce only one type of `Source`, such as a `BooleanSource`, a `NumberSource`, or a `StringSource`. In producing the `Source`, the `generateSource` method uses the current state of the data represented by the `MetadataState` for the `Template`.

To get the `Source` produced by the `generateSource` method, you create a `DynamicDefinition` by passing the `SourceGenerator` to the `createDynamicDefinition` method on the `Template`. You then get the `Source` by calling the `getSource` method on the `DynamicDefinition`.

A `Template` can create more than one `DynamicDefinition`, each with a differently implemented `SourceGenerator`. The `generateSource` methods on the different `SourceGenerator` objects use the same data, as defined by the



current state of the `MetadataState` for the `Template`, to produce `Source` objects that define different queries.

For an example of a `SourceGenerator` implementation, see [Example 10-3](#) on page 10-13.

## DynamicDefinition Class

`DynamicDefinition` is a subclass of `SourceDefinition`. You create a `DynamicDefinition` by calling the `createDynamicDefinition` method on a `Template` and passing it a `SourceGenerator`. You get the `Source` produced by the `SourceGenerator` by calling the `getSource` method on the `DynamicDefinition`.

A `DynamicDefinition` created by a `Template` is a proxy for the `SourceDefinition` of the `Source` produced by the `SourceGenerator`. The `SourceDefinition` is immutably paired to its `Source`. If the state of the `Template` changes, then the `Source` produced by the `SourceGenerator` is different. Because the `DynamicDefinition` is a proxy, you use the same `DynamicDefinition` to get the new `Source` even though that `Source` has a different `SourceDefinition`.

The `getCurrent` method of a `DynamicDefinition` returns the `SourceDefinition` immutably paired to the `Source` that the `generateSource` method currently returns. For an example of the use of a `DynamicDefinition`, see [Example 10-4](#) on page 10-15.

## Designing and Implementing a Template

The design of a `Template` reflects the query-building elements of the user interface of an application. For example, suppose you want to develop an application that allows the end user to create a query that requests a number of values from the top or bottom of a list of values. The values are from one dimension of a measure. The other dimensions of the measure are limited to single values.

The user interface of your application has a dialog box that allows the end user to do the following:

- Select a radio button that specifies whether the data values should be from the top or bottom of the range of values.
- Select a measure from a drop-down list of measures.
- Select a number from a field. The number specifies the number of data values to display.
- Select one of the dimensions of the measure as the base of the data values to display. For example, if the user selects the product dimension, then the query specifies some number of products from the top or bottom of the list of products. The list is determined by the measure and the selected values of the other dimensions.
- Click a button to bring up a Single Selections dialog box through which the end user selects the single values for the other dimensions of the selected measure. After selecting the values of the dimensions, the end user clicks an OK button on the second dialog box and returns to the first dialog box.
- Click an OK button to generate the query. The results of the query appear.

To generate a `Source` that represents the query that the end user creates in the first dialog box, you design a `Template` called `TopBottomTemplate`. You also design a second `Template`, called `SingleSelectionTemplate`, to create a `Source` that represents the end user's selections of single values for the dimensions other than the base dimension. The designs of your `Template` objects reflect the user interface elements of the dialog boxes.

In designing the `TopBottomTemplate` and its `MetadataState` and `SourceGenerator`, you do the following:

- Create a class called `TopBottomTemplate` that extends `Template`. To the class, you add methods that get the current state of the `Template`, set the values specified by the user, and then set the current state of the `Template`.
- Create a class called `TopBottomTemplateState` that implements `MetadataState`. You provide fields on the class to store values for the `SourceGenerator` to use in generating the `Source` produced by the `Template`. The values are set by methods of the `TopBottomTemplate`.
- Create a class called `TopBottomTemplateGenerator` that implements `SourceGenerator`. In the `generateSource` method of the class, you provide the operations that create the `Source` specified by the end user's selections.

Using your application, an end user selects sales amount as the measure and products as the base dimension in the first dialog box. From the Single Selections dialog box, the end user selects customers from San Francisco, the first quarter of 2000, the direct channel, and billboard promotions as the single values for each of the remaining dimensions.

The query that the end user has created requests the ten products that have the highest total sales amount values of those sold through the direct sales channel to customers from San Francisco during the first calendar quarter of the year 2000 while a billboard promotion was occurring.

For examples of implementations of the `TopBottomTemplate`, `TopBottomTemplateState`, and `TopBottomTemplateGenerator` objects, and an example of an application that uses them, see [Example 10-1](#), [Example 10-2](#), [Example 10-3](#), and [Example 10-4](#).

## Implementing the Classes for a Template

[Example 10-1](#) is an implementation of the `TopBottomTemplate` class.

### **Example 10-1** *Implementing a Template*

```
package myTestPackage;

import oracle.olapi.data.source.DataProvider;
import oracle.olapi.data.source.DynamicDefinition;
import oracle.olapi.data.source.Source;
import oracle.olapi.data.source.Template;
import oracle.olapi.transaction.metadataStateManager.MetadataState;

/**
 * Creates a TopBottomTemplateState, a TopBottomTemplateGenerator,
 * and a DynamicDefinition. Gets the current state of the
 * TopBottomTemplateState and the values it stores. Sets the data values
 * stored by the TopBottomTemplateState and sets the changed state as
 * the current state.
 */
public class TopBottomTemplate extends Template {
    public static final int TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_TOP = 0;
    public static final int TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_BOTTOM = 1;

    // Variable to store the DynamicDefinition.
    private DynamicDefinition _definition;
```

```
/**
 * Creates a TopBottomTemplate with default type and number values
 * and a specified base dimension.
 */
public TopBottomTemplate(Source base, DataProvider dataProvider) {
    super(new TopBottomTemplateState(base, TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_TOP, 0),
          dataProvider);
    // Create the DynamicDefinition for this Template. Create the
    // TopBottomTemplateGenerator that the DynamicDefinition uses.
    _definition =
        createDynamicDefinition(new TopBottomTemplateGenerator(dataProvider));
}

/**
 * Gets the Source produced by the TopBottomTemplateGenerator
 * from the DynamicDefinition.
 */
public final Source getSource() {
    return _definition.getSource();
}

/**
 * Gets the Source that is the base of the values in the result set.
 * Returns null if the state has no base.
 */
public Source getBase() {
    TopBottomTemplateState state = (TopBottomTemplateState) getCurrentState();
    return state.base;
}

/**
 * Sets a Source as the base.
 */
public void setBase(Source base) {
    TopBottomTemplateState state = (TopBottomTemplateState) getCurrentState();
    state.base = base;
    setCurrentState(state);
}
```

```
/**
 * Gets the Source that specifies the measure and the single
 * selections from the dimensions other than the base.
 */
public Source getCriterion() {
    TopBottomTemplateState state = (TopBottomTemplateState) getCurrentState();
    return state.criterion;
}

/**
 * Specifies a Source that defines the measure and the single values
 * selected from the dimensions other than the base.
 * The SingleSelectionTemplate produces such a Source.
 */
public void setCriterion(Source criterion) {
    TopBottomTemplateState state = (TopBottomTemplateState) getCurrentState();
    state.criterion = criterion;
    setCurrentState(state);
}

/**
 * Gets the type, which is either TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_TOP or
 * TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_BOTTOM.
 */
public int getTopBottomType() {
    TopBottomTemplateState state = (TopBottomTemplateState) getCurrentState();
    return state.topBottomType;
}

/**
 * Sets the type.
 */
public void setTopBottomType(int topBottomType) {
    if ((topBottomType < TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_TOP) ||
        (topBottomType > TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_BOTTOM))
        throw new IllegalArgumentException("InvalidTopBottomType");
    TopBottomTemplateState state = (TopBottomTemplateState) getCurrentState();
    state.topBottomType = topBottomType;
    setCurrentState(state);
}
```

```
/**
 * Gets the number of values selected.
 */
public float getN() {
    TopBottomTemplateState state = (TopBottomTemplateState) getCurrentState();
    return state.N;
}

/**
 * Sets the number of values to select.
 */
public void setN(float N) {
    TopBottomTemplateState state = (TopBottomTemplateState) getCurrentState();
    state.N = N;
    setCurrentState(state);
}
}
```

**Example 10-2** is an implementation of the `TopBottomTemplateState` class described earlier.

### **Example 10-2** *Implementing a MetadataState*

```
package myTestPackage;

import oracle.olapi.data.source.Source;
import oracle.olapi.transaction.metadataStateManager.MetadataState;

/**
 * Stores data that can be changed by its TopBottomTemplate.
 * The data is used by a TopBottomTemplateGenerator in producing
 * a Source for the TopBottomTemplate.
 */
public final class TopBottomTemplateState
    implements Cloneable, MetadataState {
    public int topBottomType;
    public float N;
    public Source criterion;
    public Source base;
}
```

```

/**
 * Creates a TopBottomTemplateState.
 */
public TopBottomTemplateState(Source base, int topBottomType, float N) {
    this.base = base;
    this.topBottomType = topBottomType;
    this.N = N;
}

/**
 * Creates a copy of this TopBottomTemplateState.
 */
public final Object clone() {
    try {
        return super.clone();
    }
    catch(CloneNotSupportedException e) {
        return null;
    }
}
}

```

**Example 10-3** is an implementation of the `TopBottomTemplateGenerator` class described earlier.

### **Example 10-3** *Implementing a SourceGenerator*

```

package myTestPackage;

import oracle.olapi.data.source.DataProvider;
import oracle.olapi.data.source.Source;
import oracle.olapi.data.source.SourceGenerator;
import java.lang.Math;

/**
 * Produces a Source for a TopBottomTemplate based on the data
 * values of a TopBottomTemplateState.
 */
public final class TopBottomTemplateGenerator
    implements SourceGenerator {
    // Store the DataProvider.
    private DataProvider _dataProvider;

```

```

/**
 * Creates a TopBottomTemplateGenerator.
 */
public TopBottomTemplateGenerator(DataProvider dataProvider) {
    _dataProvider = dataProvider;
}

/**
 * Generates a Source for a TopBottomTemplate using the current
 * state of the data values stored by the TopBottomTemplateState.
 */
public Source generateSource(MetadataState state) {
    TopBottomTemplateState castState = (TopBottomTemplateState)state;
    if (castState.criterion == null)
        throw new NullPointerException("CriterionParameterMissing");
    Source sortedBase = null;
    if (castState.topBottomType == TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_TOP)
        sortedBase = castState.base.sortDescending(castState.criterion);
    else
        sortedBase = castState.base.sortAscending(castState.criterion);
    return sortedBase.interval(1, Math.round(castState.N));
}
}

```

## Implementing an Application That Uses Templates

After you have stored the selections made by the end user in the `MetadataState` for the Template, use the `getSource` method on the `DynamicDefinition` to get the Source created by the Template. This section provides an example of an application that uses the `TopBottomTemplate` described in [Example 10-1](#). For brevity, the code does not contain much exception handling.

The `Context` class used in the example has methods that do the following:

- Connects to Oracle OLAP.
- Opens a database.
- Gets metadata objects for the measure and the dimensions selected by the end user.
- Gets primary `Source` objects from the metadata objects.



The example does the following:

- Gets primary `Source` objects from the `Context`.
- Creates a `SingleSelectionTemplate` for selecting single values from some of the dimensions of the measure.
- Creates a `TopBottomTemplate` and stores selections made by the end user.
- Gets the `Source` produced by the `TopBottomTemplate`.
- Creates a `Cursor` for that `Source`.
- Gets the values from the `Cursor` and displays them.

**Example 10-4** does not include the code for interacting with the end user or for implementing the `SingleSelectionTemplate` or the `MetadataState` and `SourceGenerator` objects for the `SingleSelectionTemplate`. The example class has a method for creating a `Cursor` and a method for printing the values of the `Cursor`. All other operations occur in the main method. The `Context` object supplies the connection to the database, the `DataProvider` and the `TransactionProvider`, and primary `Source` objects.

**Example 10-4** *Getting the Source Produced by the Template*

```
package myTestPackage;

import oracle.olapi.data.source.Source;
import oracle.olapi.data.source.StringSource;
import oracle.olapi.data.source.DataProvider;
import oracle.olapi.data.source.CursorManagerSpecification;
import oracle.olapi.data.cursor.CursorManager;
import oracle.olapi.data.source.SpecifiedCursorManager;
import oracle.olapi.data.cursor.Cursor;
import oracle.olapi.data.cursor.ValueCursor;
import oracle.olapi.transaction.NotCommittableException;
import myTestPackage.Context;
import myTestPackage.TopBottomTemplate;
import myTestPackage.SingleSelectionTemplate;
```

```
/**
 * Creates a query that specifies a number of values from the top or
 * bottom of a list of values from one of the dimensions of a measure.
 * The list is determined by the measure and by single values from
 * the other dimensions of the measure. Displays the results of the
 * query.
 */
public class TopBottomTest {
    /**
     * Prints the values of the Cursor.
     */
    public static void printCursor(Cursor cursor) {

        // Because the result is a single set of values with no outputs,
        // cast the Cursor to a ValueCursor and print out the values.
        ValueCursor valueCursor = (ValueCursor) cursor;
        int i = 1;
        do {
            System.out.println(i + ". " + valueCursor.getCurrentValue());
            i++;
        } while(valueCursor.next());
    }

    /**
     * Creates a Cursor.
     */
    public static void createCursor(Source choice, DataProvider dp) {
        CursorManagerSpecification cursorMngrSpec =
            dp.createCursorManagerSpecification(choice);
        SpecifiedCursorManager cursorManager =
            dp.createCursorManager(cursorMngrSpec);
        Cursor cursor = cursorManager.createCursor();
        // Print the values of the Cursor.
        printCursor(cursor);
        // Close the CursorManager.
        cursorManager.close();
    }
}
```

```
public static void main(String[] args) {

    // Create a Context object and from it get the DataProvider and
    // the primary Source objects for the measure and the dimensions.
    Context context = new Context();
    DataProvider dp = context.getDataProvider();
    Source[] sources = context.getPrimarySourcesByName(
        new String[]{"SALES_AMOUNT", "PRODUCTS_DIM", "CUSTOMERS_DIM",
                    "CHANNELS_DIM", "TIMES_DIM", "PROMOTIONS_DIM"});
    Source salesAmount = sources[0];
    StringSource product = (StringSource)sources[1];
    StringSource customer = (StringSource)sources[2];
    StringSource channel = (StringSource)sources[3];
    StringSource time = (StringSource)sources[4];
    StringSource promo = (StringSource)sources[5];

    // Create a SingleSelectionTemplate to produce a Source that
    // specifies a single value for each of the dimensions other
    // than the base for the selected measure.
    SingleSelectionTemplate singleSelections =
        new SingleSelectionTemplate(salesAmount, dp);
    singleSelections.addSelection((StringSource) customer,
                                "San Francisco");
    singleSelections.addSelection((StringSource) time, "2000-Q1");
    // S is the direct sales channel
    singleSelections.addSelection((StringSource) channel, "S");
    singleSelections.addSelection((StringSource) promo, "billboard");

    // Create a TopBottomTemplate and set the parameters selected by
    // the end user, including a dimension as the base and the
    // Source produced by the SingleSelectionTemplate as the
    // criterion.
    TopBottomTemplate topNBottom = new TopBottomTemplate(product, dp);
    topNBottom.setTopBottomType(TopBottomTemplate.TOP_BOTTOM_TYPE_TOP);
    topNBottom.setN(15);
    topNBottom.setCriterion(singleSelections.getSource());
}
```

```
// With methods on the TransactionProvider, prepare and commit
// the transaction.
try{
    context.getTransactionProvider().prepareCurrentTransaction();
}
catch(NotCommittableException e){
    System.out.println("Cannot prepare current Transaction. " +
        "Caught exception " + e + ".");
}
context.getTransactionProvider().commitCurrentTransaction();

// Get the Source produced by the TopBottomTemplate,
// create a Cursor for it and display the results.
createCursor(topNBottom.getSource(), dp);
}
}
```

---

---

## Setting Up the Development Environment

This appendix describes the development environment for creating applications that use the OLAP API.

This appendix includes the following topics:

- [Overview](#)
- [Required Software](#)
- [Setting Up on Your Application Development Computer](#)
- [Considerations for Deploying Your Application](#)

## Overview

The Oracle installation, with the OLAP option, provides all of the Oracle OLAP software that is required in the database and on its host computer. In addition, the Client installation provides `jar` files that are needed on the application development computer for creating an OLAP API client application.

As an application developer, you must complete the Client installation with the Administrator option, which copies these `jar` files to the computer on which you will write your Java application. In addition, you must ensure that supporting JDBC and Java files are available on the development computer.

## Required Software

The application development computer must have the following files:

- OLAP API `jar` files, which represent the OLAP API client software. The Oracle Client installation with the Administrator option provides these files, along with the OLAP API Javadoc.
- Oracle JDBC (Java Database Connectivity) `jar` files, which provide communications between the application and the Oracle database. The Oracle Client installation with the Administrator option provides JDBC. For additional information about using the Oracle implementation of JDBC, see the Oracle Technology Web site at

<http://otn.oracle.com/>

You must use Oracle's implementation, not a product from another vendor.

- The Java Development Kit (JDK) version 1.2. The Oracle installation does not provide the JDK. For information about obtaining and using it, see the Sun Microsystems Java Web site at

<http://java.sun.com>

If you are using Oracle JDeveloper as your development environment, JDBC and the JDK are already installed on your computer. However, ensure that you are using the correct version of the JDK in JDeveloper.

## Setting Up on Your Application Development Computer

### Installing the jar files

To make the `jar` files accessible in your development environment, take the following steps:

1. On your application development computer, start the Oracle Client Software CD for your platform.
2. Select the Administrator installation type, and complete the installation as directed.
3. Find the OLAP API `jar` files on your computer where the installation procedure copied them. Look in the `olap/olapi/lib` subdirectory of the Oracle home directory.
4. Make the OLAP API `jar` files accessible to the Java integrated development environment (IDE) that you are using. An example of an IDE is Oracle JDeveloper.
5. Edit your Java `CLASSPATH` environment variable to include the paths of the files on your computer.
6. In the IDE, make any specifications that are required to make the files accessible for importing classes into your programs.

### Installing the OLAP API Javadoc

If you want to access the OLAP API Javadoc on your application development computer, locate the `jar` files that contain them on your computer where the installation procedure copied them. Look in the `olap/olapi/doc` subdirectory of the Oracle home directory. Consult the `readme.txt` file in that directory for instructions on how to install the files and access them in your Web browser.

### Using a Sample Program

If you want to examine or run a sample Java program that uses the OLAP API, you can obtain it from the Oracle MetaLink (iSupport) Web site. To get the program, list the patches for the Oracle OLAP product in the Oracle Server product family on the Solaris or Windows NT platform. Search for a patch named "OLAP API Sample Program," and download the file.

## Considerations for Deploying Your Application

When you deploy your application, ensure that the following are installed on each computer that will run the OLAP API:

- The OLAP API `jar` files
- Oracle JDBC
- A Java Runtime Environment (JRE)

For JDBC and the JRE, ensure that the installed version is compatible with the version that you used when you developed your application.



---

---

# Index

## A

---

- aggregation functions, creating, 6-29
- aggregation methods
  - explanation of, 6-24
  - list of, 6-25
  - using, 6-25, 6-26
- alias method
  - description, 5-7
  - example, 6-16
- ancestors attributes
  - example of getting, 4-8
  - for MdmHierarchy objects, 2-12
  - for MdmLevel objects, 2-10
- application
  - deployment, 1-12
  - development steps, 1-8
  - tasks performed by, 1-12
- asymmetric result set, Cursor positions in an, 8-20
- attributes
  - ancestors, 2-10, 2-12
  - definition, 1-3
  - in OLAP metadata, 2-3
  - MdmAttribute objects, 2-23
  - parent, 2-10, 2-12
  - region, 2-12
  - Source objects for, 5-7

## B

---

- Boolean OLAP API data type, 2-25, 5-9, 5-10

## C

---

- CompoundCursor objects
  - getting children of, example, 9-5
  - navigating for a crosstab view, example, 9-12, 9-14
  - navigating for a table view, example, 9-10
  - positions of, 8-17
- Connection objects
  - example of closing, 3-5
  - example of creating, 3-2
  - example of getting an existing one, 3-4
- connections
  - closing, 3-5
  - getting existing ones, 3-4
  - prerequisites, 3-2
  - steps for establishing, 3-2
- constant Source objects
  - definition, 5-5
  - example, 5-8
- crosstab view
  - navigating Cursor for, example, 9-12, 9-14
- current position in a Cursor, definition, 8-16
- Cursor class
  - architecture, advantages of, 8-2
  - hierarchy, 8-4

- Cursor objects
  - created in the current Transaction, 8-4
  - creating, example, 9-2
  - current position, definition, 8-16
  - extent calculation, example, 9-21
  - extent definition, 8-25
  - faster and slower varying components, 8-6
  - fetch block definition, 8-27
  - fetch size definition, 8-27
  - getting children of, example, 9-5
  - getting the values of, examples, 9-3
  - parent starting and ending position, 8-22
  - position, 8-16
  - Source objects for which you cannot create, 8-3
  - span, definition, 8-22
  - specifying fetch size for a crosstab view, example, 9-26
  - specifying fetch size for a table view, example, 9-25
  - specifying the behavior of, 8-8, 9-19
  - starting and ending positions of a value, example of calculating, 9-21
  - structure, 8-5
- CursorInput class, 8-9, 8-11
- CursorManager class, 8-12
  - hierarchy, 8-13
- CursorManager objects
  - closing before rolling back a Transaction, 7-9
  - creating, example, 9-2
  - updating the CursorManagerSpecification, 8-12
- CursorManagerSpecification class, 8-9
  - creating object, example, 9-2
- CursorManagerUpdateEvent class, 8-15
- CursorManagerUpdateListener class, 8-15
- CursorSpecification class, 8-10
- CursorSpecification objects
  - getting from a CursorManagerSpecification, example, 9-19

## D

---

- data store
  - definition, 1-4
  - exploring, 4-2
  - scope of, 4-2

- data type
  - of MDM metadata objects, 2-24
  - of MdmSource objects, 2-26
- data warehouse, 1-3
- DataProvider objects
  - creating, 3-4
  - needed to create MdmMetadataProvider, 4-3
- Date OLAP API data type, 2-25, 5-9, 5-10
- default hierarchy
  - example of getting, 4-8
  - retrieving, 6-13
- derived Source objects
  - definition, 5-5
  - description, 5-8
  - introduced, 5-8
- dimensions
  - definition, 1-2
  - in OLAP metadata, 2-3
  - MdmDimension objects, 2-8
  - Source objects for, 5-6
- distinct method
  - description, 5-7
- documentation, A-3
- Double OLAP API data type, 2-25, 5-9, 5-10
- drilling down a hierarchy, 6-15
- DriverManager objects, 3-3
- dynamic queries, 10-2
- DynamicDefinition class, 10-7

## E

---

- elements
  - of a level MdmHierarchy, 2-13
  - of a union MdmHierarchy, 2-16
  - of an MdmAttribute, 2-23
  - of an MdmLevel, 2-11
  - of an MdmListDimension, 2-18
  - of an MdmMeasure, 2-20
  - ranking, 6-10 to 6-12
  - selecting by value, 6-2
  - sorting, 6-10 to 6-12
- Empty OLAP API data type, 2-26, 5-9
- ExpressTransactionProvider class, 7-8

extent of a Cursor  
  definition, 8-25  
  example of calculating, 9-21  
  use of, 8-26  
extract method, description, 5-7

---

## F

faster varying Cursor components, 8-6  
fetch block of a Cursor  
  definition, 8-27  
  determining shape of, 8-29  
  sharing, 8-29  
fetch size of a Cursor  
  definition, 8-27  
  example of specifying, 9-25, 9-26  
  reasons for specifying, 8-27  
  specifying, 8-27  
Float OLAP API data type, 2-25, 5-9, 5-10  
fundamental Source objects  
  creating, 5-10  
  definition, 5-5  
FundamentalMetadataObject class, 2-24  
FundamentalMetadataProvider class, 2-24

---

## G

getSource method  
  for creating primary Source objects, 5-5 to 5-7  
  for getting Source produced by a Template,  
    example, 10-14  
  in DynamicDefinition class, 10-2, 10-7  
  in MdmSource class, 2-7  
  simple example, 4-9

---

## H

hierarchies  
  creating Source objects for, 6-13  
  definition, 1-2  
  drilling down, 6-15  
  in OLAP metadata, 2-3  
  MdmHierarchy objects, 2-12  
  node and leaf terminology, 2-16  
  retrieving default, 4-8, 6-13

---

## I

input-output order  
  determining, 6-4, 6-5  
  effect on Source structure, 6-4, 6-5  
inputs  
  changing to outputs, 6-3 to 6-5  
installation for application development, A-2  
Integer OLAP API data type, 2-25, 5-9, 5-10

---

## J

Java Development Kit, version required, A-2  
Javadoc, A-3  
JDBC  
  Connection objects, 3-3  
  DriverManager objects, 3-3  
  installing, A-2  
  loading drivers, 3-3  
join method  
  changing inputs to outputs, 6-3  
  example, 6-4 to 6-5, 6-6, 6-16

---

## L

leaf in a hierarchy, 2-16  
level MdmHierarchy, 2-12  
levels  
  definition, 1-2  
  in OLAP metadata, 2-3  
  MdmLevel objects, 2-10  
list Source objects, 5-5

---

## M

MDM. *See* multidimensional metadata model  
MdmAttribute objects  
  creating Source objects for, 5-7  
  description, 2-23  
  elements, 2-23  
  example of getting, 4-8

- MdmDimension objects
  - description, 2-8
  - example of getting related objects, 4-7
  - introduction, 1-6
  - regions, 2-9
  - related MdmAttribute objects, 2-9
  - related MdmDimensionDefinition objects, 2-9
  - related MdmDimensionMemberType objects, 2-10
- MdmDimensionDefinition objects
  - description, 2-9
  - example of getting, 4-8
- MdmDimensionMemberType objects
  - description, 2-10
  - example of getting, 4-8
- MdmHierarchy objects
  - creating Source objects for, 6-13
  - description, 2-12
  - elements of a level MdmHierarchy, 2-13
  - elements of a union MdmHierarchy, 2-16
  - level type description, 2-12
  - union type description, 2-12
  - value type description, 2-12
- MdmLevel objects
  - description, 2-10
  - elements, 2-11
- MdmListDimension objects
  - description, 2-18
  - elements, 2-18
- MdmMeasure objects
  - description, 2-19
  - elements, 2-20
  - example of getting their dimensions, 4-7
  - introduction, 1-6
  - kinds of values, 2-20
- MdmMetadataProvider objects
  - creating, 4-4
  - description, 4-3
  - introduction, 1-6
- MdmObject class, 2-5

- MdmSchema objects
  - description, 2-6
  - getting contents of, 4-6
  - getting the root, 4-6
  - introduction, 1-6
  - root, 2-6, 4-4
- MdmSource objects, 2-7
- measure folders
  - in OLAP metadata, 2-4
  - mapped to MdmSchema objects, 2-6
- measure MdmDimension objects, 4-6
- measures
  - definition, 1-2
  - in OLAP metadata, 2-3
  - MdmMeasure objects, 2-19
  - Source objects for, 5-7
- metadata
  - definition, 1-3
  - discovering, 4-2
  - distinguished from data, 1-5
  - mapping OLAP metadata to MDM metadata, 2-6
  - preparation for OLAP API, 1-3, 2-2
  - sample code for discovering, 4-9 to 4-26
- MetadataState class, 10-6
  - example of implementation, 10-12
- multidimensional metadata model (MDM)
  - description, 2-2
  - introduction, 1-5

## N

---

- nested outputs
  - getting values from a Cursor with, example, 9-8
  - of a Source, definition, 9-3
- node in a hierarchy, 2-16
- Null OLAP API data type, 5-9
- Number OLAP API data type, 2-26, 5-9, 5-10
- numeric comparisons
  - performing, 6-22
- numeric functions
  - creating, 6-27
- numeric methods
  - using, 6-23 to 6-29

numeric operations  
  example, 6-20, 6-21  
  list of methods for, 6-19, 6-22  
  performing, 6-19 to 6-21

## O

---

OLAP API  
  definition, 1-2  
  installing for application development, A-2  
  software components, 1-7  
OLAP API data types  
  for MDM metadata objects, 2-24  
  objects that represent, 5-9, 5-10  
OLAP Metadata API, 2-2  
OLAP metadata objects, 2-2  
outputs  
  changing from inputs, 6-3 to 6-5  
  getting from a CompoundCursor, example, 9-5  
  getting from a CompoundCursorSpecification,  
    example, 9-19  
  getting nested, example, 9-8  
  in a CompoundCursor, 8-5, 8-23, 8-25  
  positions of, 8-17

## P

---

parameterized selections  
  creating, 6-27  
parameters  
  creating, 6-27  
parent attributes  
  example of getting, 4-8  
  for MdmHierarchy objects, 2-12  
  for MdmLevel objects, 2-10  
parent-child relationships  
  creating Source objects for, 6-14  
  in hierarchies, 2-3, 2-8, 2-10, 2-12, 2-16  
position  
  parent starting and ending, 8-22  
position method  
  description, 5-7  
  example, 6-8  
positions  
  CompoundCursor, 8-17

Cursor, 8-16  
  of elements, 6-9  
  ValueCursor, 8-16  
primary Source objects  
  definition, 5-5  
  for parent-child relationship, 6-14  
  from MdmHierarchy objects, 6-13  
  from MdmSource objects, 2-7  
  getting, 5-5 to 5-7  
  result of getSource method, 4-9  
  structure, 5-6, 5-7  
primitive methods, 5-7, 5-8

## Q

---

queries  
  dynamic, 10-2  
  Source objects that are not, 8-3  
  steps in retrieving results of, 9-2

## R

---

range Source objects, 5-5  
ranking elements, 6-10 to 6-12  
read Transaction object, 7-3  
region attributes  
  example of getting, 4-8  
  for MdmHierarchy objects, 2-12  
regions  
  example of getting, 4-8  
  of an MdmDimension, 2-9  
relationships  
  Source objects for, 6-14  
root MdmSchema  
  description, 2-6  
  function of, 4-4  
  obtaining, 4-6

## S

---

Sales History schema  
  accessing through sample program, A-3  
  list of metadata objects in, 4-16  
  metadata discovery program, 4-9  
sample program, A-3

- selecting elements
  - based on element values, 6-2 to 6-6
  - based on hierarchical position, 6-12 to 6-15
  - based on rank, 6-6 to 6-12
- selectValue method
  - example, 6-6
- self-relation
  - Source object for, 6-16
- Short OLAP API data type, 2-25, 5-9, 5-10
- slower varying Cursor components, 8-6, 8-20
- software provided, A-2
- sorting elements, 6-10 to 6-12
- Source class
  - convenience methods, 5-8
  - primitive methods, 5-7, 5-8
  - shortcut methods, 5-8
- Source methods
  - alias, 5-7
  - distinct, 5-7
  - extract, 5-7
  - position, 5-7
  - string, 6-29 to 6-31
  - value, 5-7
- Source objects
  - active in a Transaction object, 7-2, 8-4
  - constant, 5-5
  - derived, 5-5
  - for attributes, 5-7
  - for measures, 5-7
  - for relationships, 6-14
  - for self-relation, 6-16
  - fundamental, 5-5
  - getting, 5-5 to 5-7
  - getting a modifiable Source from a
    - DynamicDefinition, 10-7
  - list, 5-5
  - modifiable, 10-2
  - primary, 5-5
  - range, 5-5
  - structure, 5-6, 5-7
- SourceGenerator class, 10-6
  - example of implementation, 10-13
- span of a value in a Cursor
  - definition, 8-22, 9-21

- SpecifiedCursorManager objects
  - closing, 8-12
  - returned by the createCursorManager
    - method, 8-12
- string methods, 6-29 to 6-31
- String OLAP API data type, 2-25, 5-9, 5-10
- subschemas
  - description, 4-4
  - getting contents, 4-6

## T

---

- table view
  - navigating Cursor for, example, 9-10
- Template class, 10-6
  - designing, 10-7
  - example of implementation, 10-9
- Template objects
  - benefits of using, 1-10
  - classes used to create, 10-3
  - for creating modifiable Source objects, 10-2
  - introductory example, 1-11
  - relationship of classes producing a dynamic
    - Source, 10-4
  - Transaction objects used in, 7-5
- Transaction objects
  - child read and write, 7-3
  - committing, 7-3
  - creating a Cursor in the current, 8-4
  - current, 7-2
  - example of using child, 7-9
  - getting the current, 7-8
  - preparing, 7-3
  - read, 7-3
  - rolling back, 7-7
  - setting the current, 7-8
  - using in Template classes, 7-5
  - write, 7-3
- TransactionProvider interface, 7-8
- TransactionProvider objects
  - creating, 3-4
  - needed to create MdmMetadataProvider, 4-3
- tuple
  - definition, 8-17
  - in a Cursor, example, 9-9

type of an MDM object  
  defined, 2-28  
  obtaining, 2-29

## **U**

---

union MdmHierarchy, 2-12

## **V**

---

value MdmHierarchy, 2-12  
value method, 5-7  
Value OLAP API data type, 2-26, 5-9, 5-10  
ValueCursor objects  
  getting from a parent CompoundCursor,  
    example, 9-5  
  getting values from, example, 9-4, 9-5  
  position, 8-16  
virtual Cursor  
  definition, 8-27  
Void OLAP API data type, 2-26

## **W**

---

write Transaction object, 7-3

